

Issue No. : Issue 1
Issue Date : December 2017
Project No. : 1266

**AGREEMENT NO. CE 65/2013 (EP)
POST-CONSTRUCTION ECOLOGICAL
MONITORING OF RIVER IMPROVEMENT
WORKS IN UPPER LAM TSUEN RIVER
SHE SHAN RIVER AND UPPER TAI PO
RIVER – INVESTIGATION**

**POST-CONSTRUCTION ECOLOGICAL
MONITORING REPORT (No. 37)**

Prepared By:

ALLIED ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTANTS LTD.

For:

Drainage Services Department

Allied Environmental Consultants Limited
Acousticians & Environmental Engineers

19/F., Kwan Chart Tower, 6 Tonnochy Road, Wan Chai, Hong Kong
Tel: (852) 2815 7028 Fax: (852) 2815 5399 Email: info@aechk.com



Issue No. : Issue 1
Issue Date : December 2017
Project No. : 1266

**AGREEMENT NO. CE 65/2013 (EP)
POST-CONSTRUCTION ECOLOGICAL
MONITORING OF RIVER IMPROVEMENT
WORKS IN UPPER LAM TSUEN RIVER
SHE SHAN RIVER AND UPPER TAI PO
RIVER – INVESTIGATION**


**POST-CONSTRUCTION ECOLOGICAL
MONITORING REPORT (No. 37)**

Prepared By:

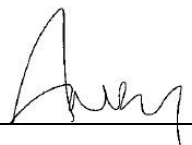
ALLIED ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTANTS LTD.

For:

Drainage Services Department

Author: 

Joanne Ng
BSc MSc
MHKIEIA AMHKIOA

Checked: 

Andy Lai
Bsc(Hons) AMHKIOA, MSEE, CEEQUAL,
BEAM Pro

Approved: 

Grace Kwok
BEng(Hons) MHKIEIA MHKIOA
MISWA MIAIA MRAPA LEED AP
BEAM Pro CAP

This report has been prepared by Allied Environmental Consultants Limited with all reasonable skill, care and diligence within the terms of the Agreement with the client, incorporating our General Terms and Conditions of Business and taking account of the resources devoted to it by agreement with the client.

We disclaim any responsibility to the client and others in respect of any matters outside the scope of the above.

This report is confidential to the client and we accept no responsibility of whatsoever nature to third parties to whom this report, or any part thereof, is made known. Any such party relies upon the report at their own risk.

**Agreement No. CE65/2013(EP)
Post-Construction Ecological Monitoring of River
Improvement Work in Upper Lam Tsuen River, She Shan
River and Upper Tai Po River – Investigation**

**Post-Construction Ecological Monitoring Report (No. 37)
Upper Lam Tsuen River**

January 2017



Prepared by: Mike pang

February 23, 2017

Validated by: Mark Shea

February 23, 2017

Ecology Team: China-Hong Kong Ecology Consultants

Post-Construction Ecological Monitoring of River Improvement Work in Upper Lam Tsuen River, She Shan River and Upper Tai Po River – Investigation Agreement No. CE65/2013(EP)

Post-Construction Ecological Monitoring Report (No. 37)

Upper Lam Tsuen River

Table of Contents	Page
1 Introduction	3
2 Summary of Major Points	3
3 Monitoring Methodology	3
4 Monitoring Results	5
5 Summary and Commentary	7
6 References	8

FIGURES

Figure 1: Sampling location of ecological survey and monitoring at Upper Lam Tsuen River, Tai Po.

PHOTOS

Photo 1: General view of the river (Lower section)

Photo 2: General view of the river (Middle section)

Photo 3: General view of the river (Upper section)

Photo 4: Avifauna – *Egretta garzetta*

Photo 5: Avifauna – *Ardeola bacchus*

Photo 6: Avifauna – *Ardea cinerea*

Photo 7: Kick sampling

Photo 8: Hong Kong Newt

Photo 9: Aquatic sampling

TABLES

Table 4.1: Flora species recorded along the Upper Lam Tsuen River including riparian habitat.

Table 4.2: Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Lam Tsuen River.

Table 4.3: Avifauna recorded along survey transects and at four selected point count locations at Upper Lam Tsuen River.

Table 4.4: Odonata species recorded at the Upper Lam Tsuen River.

Table 4.5: Aquatic Macro invertebrates recorded at Upper Lam Tsuen River.

Table 4.6: Fish species and amphibians recorded at Upper Lam Tsuen River.

Table 4.7: Abiotic data for Upper Lam Tsuen River.

1 Introduction

- 1.1 Agreement No. CE65/2013(EP) Post-Construction Ecological Monitoring of River Improvement Work in Upper Lam Tsuen River, She Shan River and Upper Tai Po River – Investigation required a post-construction ecological monitoring programme when the project completed. The collected data are mainly used to assess ecological recovery process and effectiveness of ecological migration proposed and enforced during the construction period.
- 1.2 The scope of the ecological monitoring was detailed in EM & A Manual of the project. In brief, the survey aimed to collect data on abiotic factors such as water quality, substratum characteristics, water flow as well as flora and fauna.
- 1.3 China Hong Kong Ecology Consultants Ltd. was committed by Allied Environmental Consultants Ltd (AEC) to undertake the ecological monitoring tasks for the project for December 2014.
- 1.4 This is the number 37 post-construction ecological monitoring report for the project conducted **on 24th of January 2017**. It contains the following subsections:
 - Summary of major points
 - Monitoring Methods and Results
 - Summary and Comments

2 Summary of Major Points

- Field ecological monitoring was undertaken **24th of January 2017**;
- Fauna and flora along the drainage project sections is in a process of re-establishing or restoration; Plants on river bed was experiencing seasonal changes in abundance and phonological appearance;
- The species richness of odonata was similar to the record of last month;
- Bird diversity and abundance was in natural fluctuation;
- *Paramesotriton hongkongensis* adult was recorded in the potential habitats along the Lam Tsuen River; and
- Fish abundance was similar to last month with slight increase.

3 Monitoring Methodology

3.1 Riparian Vegetation

Riparian vegetation, including aquatic and emergent, was sampled using line transects along the affected river channel and riparian habitat. Species, relative abundance and average heights were recorded. Vegetation surveys were conducted at four selected belt transects with two located at the lower portion (T3 and T4) of the river channel and another two at the upper section (T1 and T2) of the river respectively (**Figure 1**). The belt transects was run across the river channel in order to collect quantitative data of the vegetation, e.g., species inventory, height, percentage cover. Qualitative data of plants was collected by recording plant species, relative abundance along line transect. Nomenclature and protection status of the species followed those documented

in Lai *et al.* (2004) and Hong Kong Herbarium (2015).

3.2 Avifauna

Avifauna survey was conducted during post construction monitoring period. Special attention was given to the river channel and corridor area which birds used as feeding and foraging habitat. Avifauna surveys were undertaken in the early morning plus species recorded in the rest of the day when conducting other taxonomic groups (benthic, fish, insect) monitoring. Numerical abundance was recorded at fixed count points within a radius of 30-50m according to landscape feature and visual penetration extent. The duration of the point count of birds was standardized for 10 minutes at each location in order to collect comparable data. Transect count along accessible section of river channel were used in order to collect qualitative data. Binoculars and digital camera were the main items of equipment used. Nomenclature and protection status of the species follows the AFCD website (www.hkbiodiversity.net) and Carey *et al.* (2001).

The point count was conducted at four locations with two located at the lower portion of the river channel (T3&T4) and the other two located at the upper section of the river (T1&T2). The point count and survey transect locations for the bird survey and sampling sites for surveys of other faunal groups and flora were presented in **Figure 1**.

3.3 Adult Odonata Survey

Adult Odonata survey was conducted along transects (**Figure 1**). Binoculars, digital camera and hand net were utilized to aid identification. Numerical abundance, species identity and other notable behavior were recorded. Nomenclature and protection status of the species followed those documented in the AFCD website (www.hkbiodiversity.net), Wilson *et al.* (2004) and Tam *et al.* (2011). Adult Odonata survey was conducted along line transects in parallel with river channel within the works area where access was permitted.

3.4 Aquatic Macro-invertebrates

Macro-invertebrates in the river channel were surveyed. Sampling was conducted at five sampling locations including two sites located at the lower portion (T3 and T4) of the river channel and another two sites at the upper section (T1 and T2) of the river, as well as the reference site. Those sampling sites covered major type of river habitats, e.g. river pool and riffle (**Figure 1**) Five replicates were taken at each sampling point and pool together for further sample sorting and identification. Kick sampling and hand netting were the survey methodologies for river organisms. Dissection microscope and digital camera were used to aid identification and enumeration. Numerical abundance and species identity were recorded. Nomenclature and protection status of the species has followed those documented in the AFCD website (www.hkbiodiversity.net) and other literatures such as Dudgeon (1994).

3.5 Fish and Newt

Fish community and *Paramesotriton hongkongensis* at the specified river channel was monitored by live trapping, hand netting and direct observation methods.

Sampling was conducted at five sampling locations including two sites located at the lower portion (T3 and T4) of the river channel and another two sites at the upper section (T1 and T2) of the river, as well as reference site. Those sampling sites covered major type of river habitats, e.g. river pool and riffle (**Figure 1**). The number of the observed fish and newt was estimated and recorded. Nomenclature and protection status of the species followed those documented in the AFCD website (www.hkbiodiversity.net) and Lee *et al.* (2004).

3.6 Abiotic Data Collection

3.6.1 Water Quality Monitoring

Dissolved oxygen level, pH value, conductivity, salinity, BOD and nutrient level (nitrate and ammonium) were measured and analyzed by conventional methods in situ or in laboratory. The instruments for measuring dissolved oxygen level, pH value, conductivity, salinity were model: DO-5510, AZ8685, AZ8361 and AZ8374 respectively. All the instruments were calculated every monitoring month according to the operation manuals in order to obtain the precise result. BOD test took 5 days to complete within darkness incubator with stable temperature at 20°C and was performed using model: DO-5510 for measuring dissolved oxygen. Nutrient levels including nitrate and ammonia were performed in laboratory by applying the In-house method SOP056 (FIA) and SOP057 (FIA) respectively.

3.6.2 Sediment Characteristics

Sediment/substrate characteristics were recorded of sediment cover in percentage e.g. mud, sand, rock, boulder and cemented bottom in the river bed at sampling sites.

3.6.3 Water Flow

Water flow rates in river channel were measured by recording the time taken for a floating object (e.g. floating ball) to cover a measured distance.

The sampling locations for surveys were presented in **Figure 1**.

4 Monitoring Results

4.1 Vegetation

Vegetation has generally covered the gabion and river bed along Lam Tsuen River (Photos 1-3). In total, 75 flora species were recorded within the survey transects along the river course. Some of the vegetation at river bed has been washed out by flooding, especially vegetation in lower section of the river.

The recorded floras were generally in good health, and the height of the dominated riparian grass and herb species were in a range from 0.2m to 1.5m as observed along survey transect. Dominant flora species were shown in the **Table 4.1** marked with relative abundance sign “+++”. Results of vegetation survey and belt transect survey were presented in **Table 4.1** and **Table 4.2**. **Figure 1** shows the transect line for the flora surveys.

4.2 Fauna

4.2.1 Avifauna

An avifauna survey was undertaken along survey transects and at four selected point count locations. In total, 20 species of birds were recorded during the bird survey and 7 of the total were wetland dependent species including *Egretta garzetta* (Photo 4), *Ardeola bacchus* (Photo 5), *Alcedo atthis*, *Ardea alba*, *Motacilla alba*, *Motacilla cinerea* and *Ardea cinerea* (Photo 6). They were commonly observed foraging in the river channel. *Pycnonotus jocosus* was a dominated species along the river. All the birds in Hong Kong are under protection of Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap. 170). Among the recorded species, *Ardea alba*, *Ardeola bacchus* and *Egretta garzetta* are classified as Regional Concern by Fellowes *et al.* (2002). *Ardea cinerea* is considered as Potential Global Concern by Fellowes *et al.* (2002). *Centropus sinensis* was observed in the river, which is considered as Vulnerable in China Red Data Book. Apart from species mentioned above, the others recorded in Lam Tsuen River were common species in Hong Kong. Transect and Point Count locations were shown on **Figure 1**. Result of bird survey was presented in the **Table 4.3**.

4.2.2 Adult Odonata Survey

Odonata survey was performed, and a list of recorded odonata species at Upper Lam Tsuen River is shown in **Table 4.4**. In total, 2 odonata species were recorded during the survey and the recorded species was common species and widely distributed in Hong Kong. The result obtained this month is similar to previous surveys conducted in approximate period of last year. Species richness in this month was the same to the record of last month. Most of the odonata species in Hong Kong has the peak emergence from spring to late summer. The decrease in abundance of odonata was due to seasonality. It is expected that number of odonata will keep in low abundance in the following months during dry season (Wilson *et al.*, 2004 & Tam *et al.*, 2011). Sampling location was shown in **Figure 1**.

4.2.3 Aquatic Macro-invertebrates

Upper Lam Tsuen River was flowing with constant water during survey (Photo 7). The river benthic fauna collected was mainly comprised of insects, molluscs and crustaceans. *Pomacea canaliculata* was found abundant along the river. Details of recorded of river benthic fauna refers to **Table 4.5**. Sampling location was shown on **Figure 1**.

4.2.4 Hong Kong Newt

Surveys of Hong Kong Newt were conducted (Photo 7) at Upper Lam Tsuen River. Adult *Paramesotriton hongkongensis* (Photo 8) were observed at the Lam Tsuen River where the habitat consisted of riparian vegetation during the survey. It is assumed that Hong Kong Newt would stay in river habitat during breeding period from September to March (Dudgeon, 2003). Riparian vegetation grown along the channel especially along water margin could provide shelter and breeding habitat for Hong Kong Newt. Hong Kong Newt is listed in Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap. 170) and classified as “Near Threatened” under IUCN Red List Status and as “Potential Global Concern” by Fellowes *et al.* (2002). Record of Hong Kong Newts can be referred to **Table 4.6**.

4.2.5 River Fish Fauna

Fish surveys were performed at Upper Lam Tsuen River during field monitoring (Photo 9). In total, 17 species of freshwater fish, including species recorded from reference site, were recorded. *Oreochromis niloticus*, *Zacco platypus* and *Rhinogobius* spp were the dominated species in the river. *Acrossocheilus parallens* is a rare freshwater fish that only recorded in few of reservoir catchments and streams in Hong Kong (Lee *et al.*, 2004) and listed as Global Concern by Fellowes (2002). It was observed along the surveyed river with pool. Except *Acrossocheilus parallens*, *Parazacco spilurus* is classified as Vulnerable in China Red Data Book and observed along the river with low abundance. Fish counting at 2 x 2 meter area were performed and number of fish individuals was similar to the record of last month with slight increase. Details of recorded of fish fauna refers to **Table 4.6**. Sampling location was shown on **Figure 1**.

4.3 **Abiotic Data**

Data on water quality and major river hydrological feature (water flow and substratum) of the river were collected and are presented in the **Table 4.7**.

Generally, the water was not polluted and nutrient levels were generally low. Results of water test were presented in the **Table 4.7**.

The river substratum was comprised of over 75-93% stones or rocks in most of the river sections with moderate water flow (up to 0.2m/second at pool and 0.5m/second at riffle).

5 **Summary and Commentary**

Post construction ecological monitoring was carried out January 2017 and relevant biotic and abiotic data was collected according to project specification and EM & A Manual. Benthic fauna was temporally de-faunated in river sections due to river bed engineering works during construction period between 2008 and early 2013 and is under recovery process after that period.

Adult amphibian *Paramesotriton hongkongensis* was recorded at river channel where the river margin covered with riparian vegetation. *Acrossocheilus parallens*, a rare freshwater fish species in Hong Kong, was observed at a few locations in the river channel with pool. In addition to *Acrossocheilus parallens*, *Parazacco spilurus* recorded in the river is also considered with conservation interest and observed along the river with low abundance.

Aquatic and riparian vegetation along river channel was re-established. Vegetation has generally covered the gabion and covered the river bed along Upper Lam Tsuen River.

The water quality of the surveyed river was not polluted although the river receives low concentration of nutrients from the nearby agriculture lands and resident houses.

6 REFERENCES

Carey, G.J., Chalmers, M.L., Diskin, D.A., Kennerley, P.R., Leader, P.J., Leven, M.R., Lewthwaite, R.W., Melville, D.S., Turnbull, M. and Yung, L.(2001). *The Avifauna of Hong Kong*. Hong Kong Bird Watching Society.

Dudgeon, D. (2003). *Hillstreams*. The Department of Ecology & Biodiversity of The University of Hong Kong and Wan Li Book Co, Ltd. Hong Kong.

Dudgeon, D. and Corlett, R. (1994). *Hills and Streams - An Ecology of Hong Kong*. Hong Kong University Press, Hong Kong.

Fellowes, J.R., Lau, M.W.N., Dudgeon, D., Reels, G., Ades, G.W.J., Carey, G.J., Chan, B.P.L., Kendrick, R.C., Lee, K.S., Leven, M.R., Wilson, K.D.P. & Yu, Y.T. (2002). Wild animals to watch: Terrestrial and freshwater fauna of conservation concern in Hong Kong. *Memoirs of the Hong Kong Natural History Society* 25: 123-159.

Hong Kong Biodiversity Website (2015) :

<http://www.afcd.gov.hk/english/conservation/hkbiodiversity/hkbiodiversity.html>

Hong Kong Herbarium (2015) :

<http://herbarium.gov.hk/>

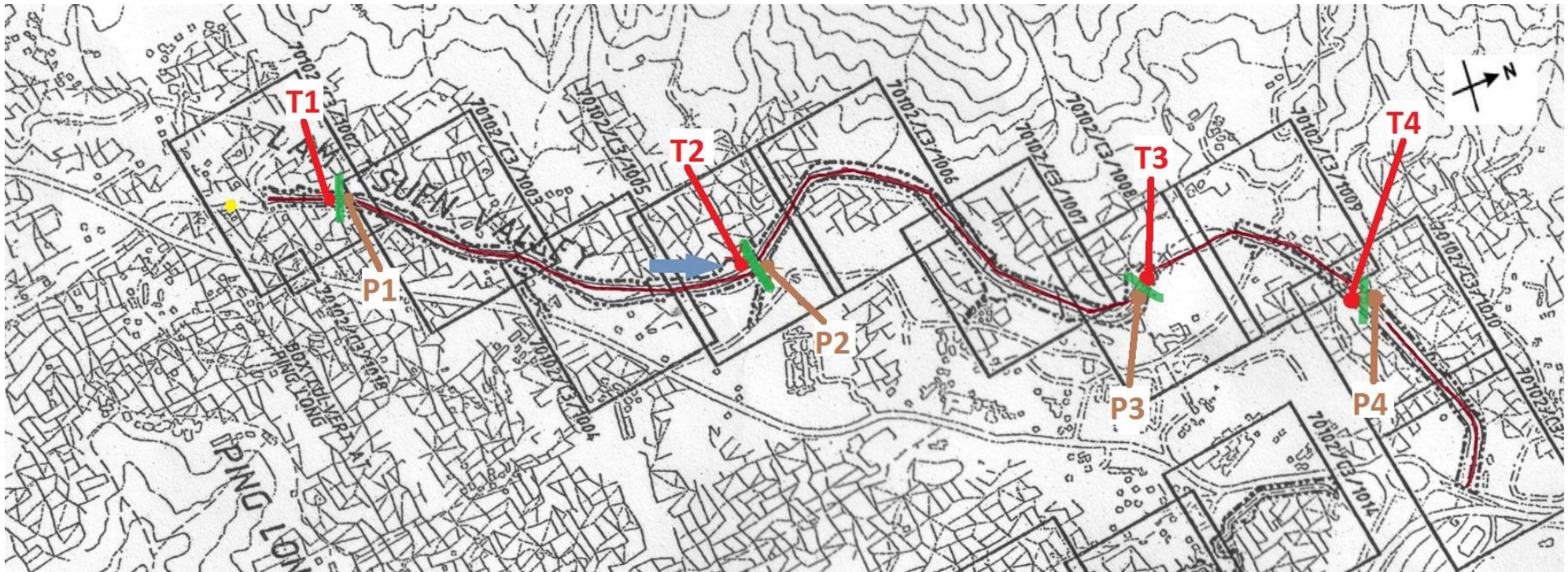
Lai, P.C.C., Lam, Y.W., So, P.S., Tam, K.Y., Wan, P.Y.M. and Yip, K.L. (2004). *Check List of Hong Kong Plants*, Agriculture, Fisheries and Conservation Department. Hong Kong.

Lee, V.L.F., Lam, S.K.S., NG, F.K.Y., Chan, T.K.T. and Young, M.L.C. (2004). *Field Guide to the Freshwater Fish of Hong Kong*, Friends of the Country Parks and Cosmos Books Ltd, Hong Kong.

Tam, T.W., Leung, K.K., Kwan, B.P. S., Wu, K. K. Y., Tang, S. S. H., So, I.W.Y., Cheng, J.C.Y., Yuen, E.F.M., Tsang, Y.M and Leung, H.W. (2011). *The Dragonflies of Hong Kong*. Agriculture, Fisheries and Conservation Department, Friends of the Country Parks and Cosmos Books Ltd., Hong Kong.

Wilson, K.D.P., Tam, K.W., Kwan, B.S.P., Wu, K.K.Y., Wong, B.S.F. and Wong, J.K. (2004). *Field guide to the dragonflies of Hong Kong (2nd Edition)*. Agriculture, Fisheries and Conservation Department, Friends of the Country Parks and Cosmos Books Ltd., Hong Kong.

FIGURES



Legend

- | | | |
|--|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Belt transect -Vegetation -Sediment characteristics | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Sampling station -Fish -Aquatic macroinvertebrate -Water quality and flow rate | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Point count location -Avifauna |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Reference sample | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Line transect -Avifauna -Adult Odonate -Vegetation |

Figure1. Sampling Location of Ecological Survey and Monitoring at Upper Lam Tsuen River, Tai Po.

PHOTOS



Photo 1: General view of the river (Lower section)



Photo 2: General view of the river (Middle section)



Photo 3: General view of the river (Upper section)



Photo 4: Avifauna – *Egretta garzetta*



Photo 5: Avifauna – *Ardeola bacchus*

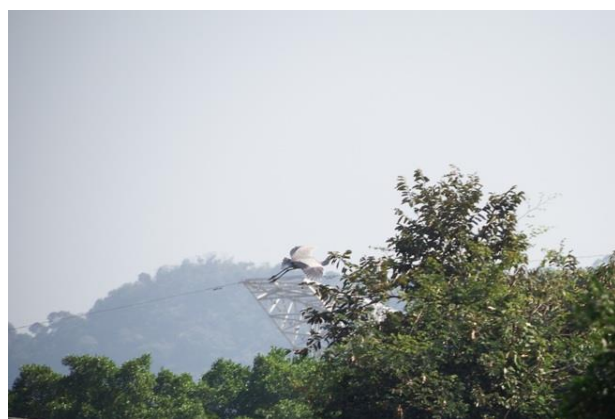


Photo 6: Avifauna – *Ardea cinerea*



Photo 7: Kick sampling



Photo 8: Hong Kong Newt



Photo 9: Aquatic sampling

TABLE

Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

Family	Species	Chinese name	Baseline monitoring								Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring							
			Stream				Stream				Jan-09				Jan-09				Jul-09							
			Jul-08		Aug-08		Jan-09		Jan-09		T1		T2		T3		T4		T1		T2		T3		T4	
Transect	P1	P4	P1	P4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4		
	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹	0.4	40			0.4	40			0.4	30	0.5	5	1.5	5	1	15								
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛	0.5	30			0.5	30					0.2	5					0.5	50			0.5	20		
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草	3	20			3	20																		
Araceae	<i>Alocasia odora</i>	海芋	1	10			1	10			0.5	2					0.3	<1								
Caesalpiniaceae	<i>Cassia alata</i>	翅莢決明			1.2	10			1.2	10																
Magnoliaceae	<i>Michelia alba</i>	白蘭			6	10			6	10																
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草			1.2	70			1.2	70	1.5	30							0.5	20			1.2	5	1	40
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕									1.5	5							1.5	5	4	5				
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	薇甘菊									0.4	20							0.5	1	0.5	5	0.3	15	0.5	30
Musaceae	<i>Musa paradisiaca</i>	大蕉											3	5									1.5	5		
Ulmaceae	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	朴樹			6	10			6	10							4	10							6	50
Araceae	<i>Pistia stratiotes L.</i>	大漂																								
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	苧麻																								
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草											0.5	5												
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡																								
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum nigrum</i>	龍葵																								
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus flabelliformis</i>	風車草																								
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>	五節芒																					1.2	2		
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Macaranga tanarius</i>	血桐											3	5												
Asteraceae	<i>Wedelia chinensis</i>	蟛蜞菊																	0.2	10						
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	節節草																	0.2	<1						
Asteraceae	<i>Erechtites hieracifolia</i>	革命菜																	0.5	<1						
Thelypteridaceae	<i>Cyclosorus parasiticus</i>	華南毛蕨																								
Convolvulaceae	<i>Pharbitis nil</i>	牽牛																								
Verbenaceae	<i>Lantana camara</i>	馬纓丹																								
Mimosaceae	<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i>	銀合歡																								
Brassicaceae	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	西洋菜																								
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香																								
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草																								
Amaranthaceae	<i>Celosia argentea</i>	青葙																								
Bare Gound											13		85		85		64		20		80		38		10	

P1 – Point count location 1; P4 – Point count location 4

Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

Family	Species	Chinese name	Impact monitoring								Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring							
			Stream		Jan-10				Jul-10				Jul-10				Jan-11									
			Transect		T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4		
		Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%			
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹																					0.8	5		
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛			0.5	5				0.5	2			0.5	5											
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草								2	5							1.2	10							
Araceae	<i>Alocasia odora</i>	海芋								1	5												0.5	3		
Caesalpiniaceae	<i>Cassia alata</i>	翅荚决明																								
Magnoliaceae	<i>Michelia alba</i>	白蘭																								
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草	0.8	40	0.9	50	1	15		0.8	20	0.9	30	1	60	1.5	30	0.8	5			1	30	1	15	
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕					4	5	0.5	30				4	5							4	5			
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	薇甘菊			0.5	30	0.3	25				0.5	20	0.3	5			0.4	10	0.5	5	0.3	5	0.4	8	
Musaceae	<i>Musa paradisiaca</i>	大蕉						0.5	2																	
Ulmaceae	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	朴樹																								
Araceae	<i>Pistia stratiotes L.</i>	大漂			0.05	5																				
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	苧麻					0.3	5																		
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草	0.4	50			0.3	5		0.4	20				0.5	10	0.4	10	0.4	20	0.5	5				
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡					1.5	2																		
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum nigrum</i>	龍葵																								
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus flabelliformis</i>	風車草						1	30														1	5		
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>	五節芒																								
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Macaranga tanarius</i>	血桐																								
Asteraceae	<i>Wedelia chinensis</i>	蟛蜞菊																					0.5	5		
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	節節草													0.5	20						0.4	10			
Asteraceae	<i>Erechtites hieracifolia</i>	革命菜																								
Thelypteridaceae	<i>Cyclosorus parasiticus</i>	華南毛蕨																					0.5	5		
Convolvulaceae	<i>Pharbitis nil</i>	牽牛														0.5	10									
Verbenaceae	<i>Lantana camara</i>	馬纓丹																								
Mimosaceae	<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i>	銀合歡																								
Brassicaceae	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	西洋菜																								
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香																								
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草																								
Amaranthaceae	<i>Celosia argentea</i>	青葙																								
Bare Gound				50		10		43		24		60		45		20		30		75		65		45	54	

P1 – Point count location 1; P4 – Point count location 4

Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1 - located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

Family	Species	Chinese name	Impact monitoring								Impact monitoring								Impact monitoring							
			Stream				Stream				Stream				Stream				Stream							
			Jul-11		Jul-11		Jul-11		Jul-11		Jan-12		Jan-12		Jan-12		Jan-12		Jul-12		Jul-12		Jul-12		Jul-12	
Transect	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4		
	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹																								
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛	0.3	10						0.3	10							0.3	5							
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草			1.2	2	2.5	10					2.5	5	2.5	5				2	5					
Araceae	<i>Alocasia odora</i>	海芋																								
Caesalpiniaceae	<i>Cassia alata</i>	翅莢決明																								
Magnoliaceae	<i>Michelia alba</i>	白蘭																								
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草	0.8	10	1	5				0.8	10	1	2	1.5	60			0.8	10	1	5	1.5	20			
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕																								
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	薇甘菊	0.4	5	0.5	3		0.4	2	0.4	5	0.5	3			0.4	2	0.4	5	0.5	3	0.5	15	0.4	1	
Musaceae	<i>Musa paradisiaca</i>	大蕉																								
Ulmaceae	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	朴樹																								
Araceae	<i>Pistia stratiotes L.</i>	大漂																								
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	苧麻					1.5	10																		
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草	0.4	2	0.4	5	0.5	2	0.5	10	0.4	2	0.4	5	0.5	2	0.5	10	0.4	5	0.4	5	0.5	5	0.5	2
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡																								
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum nigrum</i>	龍葵				2	3																			
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus flabelliformis</i>	風車草																								
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>	五節芒																								
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Macaranga tanarius</i>	血桐																								
Asteraceae	<i>Wedelia chinensis</i>	蟛蜞菊																								
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	節節草				0.4	10						0.3	3	0.4	5					0.4	2	0.3	5		
Asteraceae	<i>Erechtites hieracifolia</i>	革命菜																								
Thelypteridaceae	<i>Cyclosorus parasiticus</i>	華南毛蕨																								
Convolvulaceae	<i>Pharbitis nil</i>	牽牛																								
Verbenaceae	<i>Lantana camara</i>	馬纓丹				0.5	2																			
Mimosaceae	<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i>	銀合歡																								
Brassicaceae	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	西洋菜																								
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香																								
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草																								
Amaranthaceae	<i>Celosia argentea</i>	青葙																								
Bare Gound				73		85		65		88		73		82		28		88		75		82		58		92

P1 – Point count location 1; P4 – Point count location 4

Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1 - located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

Family	Species	Chinese name	Impact monitoring								Impact monitoring								Post construction monitoring							
			Stream				Stream				Stream				Stream				Stream							
			Aug-13		Aug-13		Aug-13		Aug-13		Dec-13		Dec-13		Dec-13		Dec-13		Jan-14		Jan-14		Jan-14		Jan-14	
Transect	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4		
	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹			0.5	5																				
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛	0.3	15	0.3	5			0.3	10					0.3	10								0.3	10	
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草													1.5	5								1.5	5	
Araceae	<i>Alocasia odora</i>	海芋																								
Caesalpiniaceae	<i>Cassia alata</i>	翅莢決明																								
Magnoliaceae	<i>Michelia alba</i>	白蘭																								
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草	0.8	5	0.8	5	1	10	1	15	0.8	10	0.8	10			0.8	10	0.8	10						
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕																								
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	薇甘菊	0.5	25	0.5	10	0.5	10	0.4	3	0.5	10	0.5	5	0.5	10	0.4	10	0.5	10	0.5	5	0.5	10	0.4	10
Musaceae	<i>Musa paradisiaca</i>	大蕉																								
Ulmaceae	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	朴樹																								
Araceae	<i>Pistia stratiotes L.</i>	大漂																								
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	苧麻					0.8	2																		
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草	0.4	5	0.4	20	0.5	10	0.5	2	0.4	5			0.5	10			0.4	5			0.5	10		
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡																								
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum nigrum</i>	龍葵																								
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus flabelliformis</i>	風車草																								
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>	五節芒																								
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Macaranga tanarius</i>	血桐																								
Asteraceae	<i>Wedelia chinensis</i>	蟛蜞菊																								
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	節節草												0.3	5								0.3	5		
Asteraceae	<i>Erechtites hieracifolia</i>	革命菜																								
Thelypteridaceae	<i>Cyclosorus parasiticus</i>	華南毛蕨																								
Convolvulaceae	<i>Pharbitis nil</i>	牽牛																								
Verbenaceae	<i>Lantana camara</i>	馬纓丹																								
Mimosaceae	<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i>	銀合歡						1.2	5																	
Brassicaceae	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	西洋菜																								
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香																								
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草																								
Amaranthaceae	<i>Celosia argentea</i>	青葙													1	2							1	2		
Bare Gound			50		55		68		70		75		85		73		75		75		85		73		75	

P1 – Point count location 1; P4 – Point count location 4

Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1 - located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

Family	Species	Chinese name	Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring							
			Stream		Feb-14		Feb-14		Feb-14		Mar-14		Mar-14		Mar-14		Mar-14		Apr-14		Apr-14		Apr-14		Apr-14	
			Transect	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹																0.3	2							
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛							0.3	10								0.3	10			0.3	5	0.3	5	
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草							1.5	5								1.5	5							
Araceae	<i>Alocasia odora</i>	海芋																								
Caesalpiniaceae	<i>Cassia alata</i>	翅莢決明																								
Magnoliaceae	<i>Michelia alba</i>	白蘭																								
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草	0.8	10	0.8	10					1	13	1	13				0.5	5	0.6	10			0.6	10	
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕																								
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	薇甘菊	0.5	10	0.5	5	0.5	10	0.4	10	0.5	10	0.5	5	0.5	10	0.4	10			0.3	5	0.3	15	0.3	5
Musaceae	<i>Musa paradisiaca</i>	大蕉																								
Ulmaceae	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	朴樹																								
Araceae	<i>Pistia stratiotes L.</i>	大漂																								
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	苧麻																								
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草	0.4	5			0.5	10			0.4	5			0.5	10			0.5	20	0.5	10	0.7	15	0.6	10
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡																								
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum nigrum</i>	龍葵																								
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus flabelliformis</i>	風車草																								
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>	五節芒																								
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Macaranga tanarius</i>	血桐																								
Asteraceae	<i>Wedelia chinensis</i>	蟛蜞菊																								
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	節節草				0.3	5							0.3	5			0.2	10			0.3	3			
Asteraceae	<i>Erechtites hieracifolia</i>	革命菜																								
Thelypteridaceae	<i>Cyclosorus parasiticus</i>	華南毛蕨																								
Convolvulaceae	<i>Pharbitis nil</i>	牽牛																								
Verbenaceae	<i>Lantana camara</i>	馬纓丹																								
Mimosaceae	<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i>	銀合歡																								
Brassicaceae	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	西洋菜																		0.2	5	0.2	50	0.2	5	
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香																								
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草																								
Amaranthaceae	<i>Celosia argentea</i>	青葙				1	2							1	2											
Bare Gound				75		85		73		75		72		82		73		75		63		70		12	65	

P1 – Point count location 1; P4 – Point count location 4

Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1 - located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

Family	Species	Chinese name	Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring							
			May-14				Jun-14				Jul-14															
			T1		T2		T3		T4		T1		T2		T3		T4		T1		T2		T3		T4	
Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%			
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹	0.3	2						0.3	2							0.5	4							
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛			0.3	5	0.3	5					0.3	5	0.3	5					0.3	5	0.3	5		
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草																								
Araceae	<i>Alocasia odora</i>	海芋																								
Caesalpiniaceae	<i>Cassia alata</i>	翅莢決明																								
Magnoliaceae	<i>Michelia alba</i>	白蘭																								
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草	0.5	5	0.6	6	0.6	6	0.5	5	0.6	8	0.6	6	0.6	10	0.8	10					0.8	6		
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕																								
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	薇甘菊		0.3	5	0.3	15	0.3	5		0.3	6	0.3	15	0.3	8		0.3	6	0.3	15	0.3	15	0.3	8	
Musaceae	<i>Musa paradisiaca</i>	大蕉																								
Ulmaceae	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	朴樹																								
Araceae	<i>Pistia stratiotes L.</i>	大漂																								
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	芋麻																								
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草	0.5	20	0.5	10	0.7	15	0.6	10	0.5	20	0.5	10	0.7	15	0.6	10	0.5	20	0.5	12	0.7	18	0.6	10
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡																								
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum nigrum</i>	龍葵																								
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus flabelliformis</i>	風車草																								
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>	五節芒																								
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Macaranga tanarius</i>	血桐																								
Asteraceae	<i>Wedelia chinensis</i>	蟛蜞菊																								
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	節節草	0.2	8			0.3	3		0.2	8			0.3	3		0.2	8			0.3	3				
Asteraceae	<i>Erechtites hieracifolia</i>	革命菜																								
Thelypteridaceae	<i>Cyclosorus parasiticus</i>	華南毛蕨																								
Convolvulaceae	<i>Pharbitis nil</i>	牽牛																								
Verbenaceae	<i>Lantana camara</i>	馬纓丹																								
Mimosaceae	<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i>	銀合歡																								
Brassicaceae	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	西洋菜		0.2	2	0.2	2	0.2	1		0.2	2	0.2	2	0.2	1		0.3	1	0.3	1	0.3	1	0.3	1	
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香																								
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草																								
Amaranthaceae	<i>Celosia argentea</i>	青葙																								
Bare Gound				65		77		60		73		65		74		60		70		58		71		58		70

P1 – Point count location 1; P4 – Point count location 4

Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1 - located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

Family	Species	Chinese name	Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring							
			Aug-14				Sep-14				Oct-14				Nov-14				Dec-14																							
			T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4																
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹	0.7	5					0.7	5																																
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛			0.3	5	0.3	5					0.3	5	0.3	5													0.6	10												
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草																											0.6	10												
Araceae	<i>Alocasia odora</i>	海芋															1.8	1							1.8	1																
Caesalpiniaceae	<i>Cassia alata</i>	翅莢決明																																								
Magnoliaceae	<i>Michelia alba</i>	白蘭																																								
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草	0.6	10	0.8	12		0.8	8	0.6	10	0.8	12		0.8	8	1	10	1.5	15	1.3	30	1	5	1	10	1.5	15	1.3	30												
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕																																								
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	薇甘菊		0.3	6	0.3	15	0.3	8		0.3	8	0.3	15	0.3	10	0.3	15	0.3	15	0.3	15	0.3	15	0.3	18	0.3	18	0.3	18												
Musaceae	<i>Musa paradisiaca</i>	大蕉																																								
Ulmaceae	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	朴樹																																								
Araceae	<i>Pistia stratiotes L.</i>	大漂																																								
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	芋麻																																								
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草	0.5	20	0.6	12	0.7	15	0.6	10	0.5	20	0.6	12	0.7	15	0.6	10	0.5	5	0.8	12	0.7	10	0.5	5	0.8	12	0.7	10												
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡															2	5							2	5																
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum nigrum</i>	龍葵																																								
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus flabelliformis</i>	風車草																																								
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>	五節芒																																								
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Macaranga tanarius</i>	血桐																																								
Asteraceae	<i>Wedelia chinensis</i>	蟛蜞菊																																								
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	節節草	0.3	10			0.3	5		0.3	10			0.3	5		0.3	10	0.8	20			0.3	20	0.3	12	0.8	22														
Asteraceae	<i>Erechtites hieracifolia</i>	革命菜																																								
Thelypteridaceae	<i>Cyclosorus parasiticus</i>	華南毛蕨																																								
Convolvulaceae	<i>Pharbitis nil</i>	牽牛																																								
Verbenaceae	<i>Lantana camara</i>	馬纓丹																																								
Mimosaceae	<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i>	銀合歡																																								
Brassicaceae	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	西洋菜		0.3	1	0.3	1	0.3	1		0.3	1	0.3	2	0.3	1			0.3	2	0.1	1					0.3	2	0.1	1												
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香															2	30	2	15	2	10	1.8	5	2	25	2	13	2	10												
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草																																								
Amaranthaceae	<i>Celosia argentea</i>	青葙																	1.5	15							1.5	15														
Bare Gound				55		69		59		68		55		67		58		66		25		23		18		43		25		20		15		40		25		20		15		40

P1 – Point count location 1; P4 – Point count location 4

Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

Family	Species	Chinese name	Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring								
			Jan-15								Feb-15								Mar-15								Apr-15								
			T1		T2		T3		T4		T1		T2		T3		T4		T1		T2		T3		T4		T1		T2		T3		T4		
Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%						
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹																																	
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛					0.6	10																					0.6	10					
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草				3	15						3	15																					
Araceae	<i>Alocasia odora</i>	海芋					1.8	1						1.8	1															1.8	1				
Caesalpiniaceae	<i>Cassia alata</i>	翅莢決明																																	
Magnoliaceae	<i>Michelia alba</i>	白蘭																																	
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草	1	20	1	20	1.3	20	1	10	1	20	1	20	1.3	20	1	10	1	20	1.2	20	1.4	20	1	10	1.1	20	1.2	20	1.4	20	1	10	
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕																																	
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	薇甘菊	0.4	10	0.4	15	0.3	5	0.3	20	0.4	10	0.4	15	0.3	5	0.3	20	0.4	10	0.4	15	0.3	5	0.3	20	0.4	10	0.4	15	0.3	5	0.3	20	
Musaceae	<i>Musa paradisiaca</i>	大蕉																																	
Ulmaceae	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	朴樹																																	
Araceae	<i>Pistia stratiotes L.</i>	大漂																																	
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	苧麻																																	
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草	1	10	0.4	15	1	15			1	10	0.7	15	1	15			1	10	0.7	15	1	15			1	10	0.7	15	1	15			
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡																																	
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum nigrum</i>	龍葵																																	
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus flabelliformis</i>	風車草																																	
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>	五節芒																																	
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Macaranga tanarius</i>	血桐																																	
Asteraceae	<i>Wedelia chinensis</i>	鋸齒菊																																	
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	節節草	0.4	10	0.4	20			0.3	20	0.5	10	0.5	20			0.3	20	0.5	10	0.4	20			0.3	20	0.5	10	0.4	20			0.3	20	
Asteraceae	<i>Erechtites hieracifolia</i>	革命菜																																	
Thelypteridaceae	<i>Cyclosorus parasiticus</i>	華南毛蕨																																	
Convolvulaceae	<i>Pharbitis nil</i>	牽牛																																	
Verbenaceae	<i>Lantana camara</i>	馬纓丹																																	
Mimosaceae	<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i>	銀合歡																																	
Brassicaceae	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	西洋菜				0.3	10	0.1	15					0.3	10	0.2	15													0.3	10	0.2	15		
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香	2	30	2	10	2	5	1.8	5	2	30	2	10	2	5	2	30	2	10	2	10	2	5	2	5	2	30	2	10	2	5	2	5	
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草																																	
Amaranthaceae	<i>Celosia argentea</i>	青葙																																	
Bare Gound				20		20		30		19		20		20		30		19		20		20		30		19		20		20		30		19	

P1 – Point count location 1; P4 – Point count location 4

Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1 - located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

Family	Species	Chinese name	Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring									
			Stream		May-15		Jun-15		Jul-15		Aug-15		May-15		Jun-15		Jul-15		Aug-15		May-15		Jun-15		Jul-15		Aug-15		May-15		Jun-15		Jul-15		Aug-15	
			Transect	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹																																		
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛						0.3	5						0.3	5	0.5	10					0.4	5	0.5	10					0.4	5				
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草				2	15					2	15																							
Araceae	<i>Alocasia odora</i>	海芋						0.8	1						0.8	1																				
Caesalpiniaceae	<i>Cassia alata</i>	翅荚决明																																		
Magnoliaceae	<i>Michelia alba</i>	白蘭																																		
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草	0.9	15	1	18	0.8	20	1	10	0.9	15	1	18	0.8	20	1	10	0.9	30	1.5	30	0.5	70	1	15	1	30	1.5	30	0.8	70	1	15		
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕																																		
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	薇甘菊	0.3	5	0.4	10	0.3	5	0.3	10	0.3	5	0.4	10	0.3	5	0.3	10	0.3	5	0.2	5	0.3	5	0.4	5	0.3	5	0.2	5	0.3	5	0.4	5		
Musaceae	<i>Musa paradisiaca</i>	大蕉																																		
Ulmaceae	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	朴樹																																		
Araceae	<i>Pistia stratiotes L.</i>	大漂																																		
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	苧麻																																		
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草	0.8	5	0.7	10	0.8	15			0.8	5	0.7	10	0.8	15							0.3	5					0.4	5						
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡																																		
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum nigrum</i>	龍葵																																		
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus flabelliformis</i>	風車草																					0.6	2					0.6	2						
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>	五節芒																																		
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Macaranga tanarius</i>	血桐																																		
Asteraceae	<i>Wedelia chinensis</i>	蟛蜞菊															0.3	20	0.2	10					0.4	20	0.2	10								
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	節節草	0.5	5	0.4	10			0.3	10	0.5	5	0.4	10			0.3	10	0.3	20	0.2	20	0.2	5	0.4	20	0.3	20	0.2	20	0.2	5	0.4	20		
Asteraceae	<i>Erechtites hieracifolia</i>	革命菜																																		
Thelypteridaceae	<i>Cyclosorus parasiticus</i>	華南毛蕨																																		
Convolvulaceae	<i>Pharbitis nil</i>	牽牛																																		
Verbenaceae	<i>Lantana camara</i>	馬纓丹																																		
Mimosaceae	<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i>	銀合歡																																		
Brassicaceae	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	西洋菜																																		
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香	1.2	10	1.1	5	1.4	5	1.3	5	1.2	10	1.1	5	1.4	5	1.3	5																		
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草																					0.5	5	2	5			0.8	5	2	5				
Amaranthaceae	<i>Celosia argentea</i>	青葙																																		
Bare Gound				60		47		40		59		60		47		40		59		15		35		13		55		15		35		13		55		

P1 – Point count location 1; P4 – Point count location 4

(Contiuous) Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

Family	Species	Chinese name	Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring							
			Stream		Sep-15				Oct-15				Nov-15				Nov-15									
			Transect		T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4						
		Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%					
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹																								
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛	0.5	10				0.4	5	0.5	10				0.4	5	0.5	10			0.4	5				
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草																								
Araceae	<i>Alocasia odora</i>	海芋																								
Caesalpiniaceae	<i>Cassia alata</i>	翅莢決明																								
Magnoliaceae	<i>Michelia alba</i>	白蘭																								
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草	1.1	30	1.5	35	1	70	1.2	15	0.7	5	1.5	30	1	60	1.2	15	0.7	5	1.5	35	1	60	1.2	20
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕																								
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	薇甘菊	0.3	5	0.2	5	0.3	5	0.4	5	0.3	5	0.2	5	0.3	5	0.4	5	0.3	5	0.2	5	0.3	5	0.4	5
Musaceae	<i>Musa paradisiaca</i>	大蕉																								
Ulmaceae	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	朴樹																								
Araceae	<i>Pistia stratiotes L.</i>	大漂																								
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	苧麻																								
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草				0.4	5					0.4	10							0.4	10					
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡								1	5						1	5								
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum nigrum</i>	龍葵																								
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus flabelliformis</i>	風車草				0.6	2																			
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>	五節芒								1	10						1	10								
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Macaranga tanarius</i>	血桐																								
Asteraceae	<i>Wedelia chinensis</i>	蟛蜞菊	0.4	20	0.2	10				0.4	5					0.4	5									
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	節節草	0.3	20	0.2	20	0.2	5	0.4	20	0.3	10	0.2	20	0.2	5	0.4	20	0.3	10	0.2	20	0.2	5	0.4	25
Asteraceae	<i>Erechtites hieracifolia</i>	革命菜																								
Thelypteridaceae	<i>Cyclosorus parasiticus</i>	華南毛蕨																								
Convolvulaceae	<i>Pharbitis nil</i>	牽牛																								
Verbenaceae	<i>Lantana camara</i>	馬纓丹																								
Mimosaceae	<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i>	銀合歡																								
Brassicaceae	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	西洋菜																								
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香																								
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草				0.8	5	2	5				1.5	10	2	5				1.5	10	2	5			
Amaranthaceae	<i>Celosia argentea</i>	青葙											0.4	5						0.4	5					
Acanthaceae	<i>Dicliptera chinensis</i>	狗肝菜								0.3	20						0.3	20								
Bare Gound				15		30		13		55		30		45		20		55		30		40		20	45	

P1 – Point count location 1; P4 – Point count location 4

(Contiuous) Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

Family	Species	Chinese name	Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring							
			Dec-15								Jan-16								Feb-16							
			T1		T2		T3		T4		T1		T2		T3		T4		T1		T2		T3		T4	
Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%			
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹																								
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛	0.5	10				0.4	5	0.5	10					0.4	5	0.5	10					0.4	5	
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草																								
Araceae	<i>Alocasia odora</i>	海芋																								
Caesalpiniaceae	<i>Cassia alata</i>	翅莢決明																								
Magnoliaceae	<i>Michelia alba</i>	白蘭																								
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草	0.8	5	1.5	35	1.2	60	1.2	20	0.3	5	0.3	20	0.3	30	0.3	10	0.3	5	0.3	20	0.3	30	0.3	10
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕																								
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	薇甘菊	0.3	5	0.2	5	0.3	5	0.4	5	0.3	5	0.2	5	0.3	5	0.4	5	0.3	5	0.2	5	0.3	5	0.4	5
Musaceae	<i>Musa paradisiaca</i>	大蕉																								
Ulmaceae	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	朴樹																								
Araceae	<i>Pistia stratiotes L.</i>	大漂																								
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	苧麻																								
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草				0.4	10							0.4	10								0.4	10		
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡	1	5						1	5									1	5					
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum nigrum</i>	龍葵																								
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus flabelliformis</i>	風車草																								
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>	五節芒	1	10						1	10									1	10					
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Macaranga tanarius</i>	血桐																								
Asteraceae	<i>Wedelia chinensis</i>	蟛蜞菊	0.4	5						0.4	5									0.4	5					
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	節節草	0.3	10	0.2	20	0.2	5	0.4	25	0.3	10	0.2	20	0.2	5	0.4	25	0.3	10	0.2	20	0.2	5	0.4	25
Asteraceae	<i>Erechtites hieracifolia</i>	革命菜																								
Thelypteridaceae	<i>Cyclosorus parasiticus</i>	華南毛蕨																								
Convolvulaceae	<i>Pharbitis nil</i>	牽牛																								
Verbenaceae	<i>Lantana camara</i>	馬纓丹																								
Mimosaceae	<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i>	銀合歡																								
Brassicaceae	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	西洋菜					0.2	10							0.2	10									0.2	10
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香																								
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草				1.5	10	2	5					1.5	10	2	5						1.5	10	2	5
Amaranthaceae	<i>Celosia argentea</i>	青葙				0.4	5							0.4	5								0.4	5		
Acanthaceae	<i>Dicliptera chinensis</i>	狗肝菜	0.3	20						0.3	20									0.3	20					
Bare Gound				30		40		20		35		30		55		50		45		30		55		50		45

P1 – Point count location 1; P4 – Point count location 4

(Continous) Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

Family	Species	Chinese name	Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring							
			Stream		Mar-16				Apr-16				May-16													
			Transect		T1		T2		T3		T4		T1		T2		T3		T4		T1		T2		T3	
Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹																								
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛	0.5	10					0.4	5	0.5	8					0.4	5	0.5	5					0.4	5
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草																								
Araceae	<i>Alocasia odora</i>	海芋																								
Caesalpiniaceae	<i>Cassia alata</i>	翅莢決明																								
Magnoliaceae	<i>Michelia alba</i>	白蘭																								
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草	0.4	10	0.4	25	0.4	35	0.4	15	0.4	8	0.4	25	0.4	35	0.4	10	0.4	7	0.4	20	0.4	25	0.4	5
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕																								
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	薇甘菊	0.3	5	0.2	5	0.3	5	0.4	5	0.3	5	0.2	5	0.3	5	0.4	5	0.3	5	0.2	5	0.3	5	0.4	5
Musaceae	<i>Musa paradisiaca</i>	大蕉																								
Ulmaceae	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	朴樹																								
Araceae	<i>Pistia stratiotes L.</i>	大漂																								
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	苧麻																								
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草				0.4	10							0.4	10							0.4	5			
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡	1	5						1	5							1	5							
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum nigrum</i>	龍葵																								
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus flabelliformis</i>	風車草																								
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>	五節芒	1	10						1	8							1	7							
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Macaranga tanarius</i>	血桐																								
Asteraceae	<i>Wedelia chinensis</i>	蟛蜞菊	0.4	5						0.4	5							0.4	5							
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	節節草	0.3	10	0.2	20	0.2	5	0.4	25	0.3	8	0.2	20	0.2	5	0.4	20	0.3	7	0.2	15	0.2	5	0.4	15
Asteraceae	<i>Erechtites hieracifolia</i>	革命菜																								
Thelypteridaceae	<i>Cyclosorus parasiticus</i>	華南毛蕨																								
Convolvulaceae	<i>Pharbitis nil</i>	牽牛																								
Verbenaceae	<i>Lantana camara</i>	馬纓丹																								
Mimosaceae	<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i>	銀合歡																								
Brassicaceae	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	西洋菜						0.2	5							0.2	5								0.2	5
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香																								
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草				1.5	10							1.5	10							1.5	10			
Amaranthaceae	<i>Celosia argentea</i>	青葙				0.4	5							0.4	5							0.4	5			
Acanthaceae	<i>Dicliptera chinensis</i>	狗肝菜	0.3	20						0.3	15							0.3	5							
Bare Gound				25		50		45	45		38		50		45		55		54		60		60		65	

P1 – Point count location 1; P4 – Point count location 4

(Contiuous) Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

Family	Species	Stream Transect Chinese name	Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring							
			Jun-16								Jul-16								Aug-16							
			T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4								
Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%			
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹																								
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛	0.5	5				0.4	5	0.5	5					0.4	5	0.5	5					0.4	5	
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草																								
Araceae	<i>Alocasia odora</i>	海芋																								
Caesalpiniaceae	<i>Cassia alata</i>	翅荳豨																								
Magnoliaceae	<i>Michelia alba</i>	白蘭																								
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草	0.4	7	0.4	20	0.4	25	0.4	5	0.4	7	0.4	15	0.4	20	0.4	5	0.4	7	0.4	15	0.4	20	0.4	5
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕																								
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	薇甘菊	0.3	5	0.2	5	0.3	5	0.4	5	0.3	5	0.2	5	0.3	5	0.4	5	0.3	5	0.2	5	0.3	5	0.4	5
Musaceae	<i>Musa paradisiaca</i>	大蕉																								
Ulmaceae	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	朴樹																								
Araceae	<i>Pistia stratiotes L.</i>	大漂																								
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	苧麻																								
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草				0.4	5						0.4	5								0.4	5			
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡	1	5						1	5									1	5					
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum nigrum</i>	龍葵																								
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus flabelliformis</i>	風車草																								
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>	五節芒	1	7						1	7									1	7					
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Macaranga tanarius</i>	血桐																								
Asteraceae	<i>Wedelia chinensis</i>	蟛蜞菊	0.4	5						0.4	5								0.4	5						
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	節節草	0.3	7	0.2	15	0.2	5	0.4	15	0.3	7	0.2	10	0.2	5	0.4	10	0.3	10	0.2	15	0.2	10	0.4	15
Asteraceae	<i>Erechtites hieracifolia</i>	革命菜																								
Thelypteridaceae	<i>Cyclosorus parasiticus</i>	華南毛蕨																								
Convolvulaceae	<i>Pharbitis nil</i>	牽牛																								
Verbenaceae	<i>Lantana camara</i>	馬纓丹																								
Mimosaceae	<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i>	銀合歡																								
Brassicaceae	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	西洋菜						0.2	5							0.2	5								0.2	5
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香																								
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草				1.5	10							1.5	10							1.5	10			
Amaranthaceae	<i>Celosia argentea</i>	青葙				0.4	5							0.4	5							0.4	5			
Acanthaceae	<i>Dicliptera chinensis</i>	狗肝菜	0.3	5						0.3	5								0.3	5						
Bare Gound				54		60		60		65		54		70		65		70		51		65		60		65

P1 – Point count location 1; P4 – Point count location 4

(Contiuous) Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

Family	Species	Chinese name	Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring							
			Stream		Sep-16				Oct-16				Nov-16				Transect		T1		T2		T3		T4	
			Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%		
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹																								
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛	0.5	5					0.4	5	0.5	5					0.4	5	0.5	5				0.4	5	
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草																								
Araceae	<i>Alocasia odora</i>	海芋	0.3	5	0.2	5	0.3	5	0.3	5	0.3	5	0.2	5	0.3	5	0.3	5	0.4	5	0.2	5	0.3	5	0.4	5
Caesalpiniaceae	<i>Cassia alata</i>	翅莢決明																								
Magnoliaceae	<i>Michelia alba</i>	白蘭																								
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草	0.5	10	0.5	20	0.5	25	0.5	5	0.5	10	0.5	20	0.5	25	0.5	5	0.5	10	0.5	20	0.5	25	0.5	5
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕																								
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	薇甘菊	0.3	5	0.3	5	0.3	10	0.4	5	0.4	5	0.4	5	0.4	10	0.4	5	0.4	5	0.4	5	0.4	10	0.4	5
Musaceae	<i>Musa paradisiaca</i>	大蕉																								
Ulmaceae	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	朴樹																								
Araceae	<i>Pistia stratiotes L.</i>	大漂																								
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	苧麻																								
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草			0.3	5	0.4	5					0.5	5	0.4	5					0.5	5	0.4	5		
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡	1	5							1	5							1.1	5						
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum nigrum</i>	龍葵																								
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus flabelliformis</i>	風車草																								
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>	五節芒	1	7							1	7							1.1	7						
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Macaranga tanarius</i>	血桐																								
Asteraceae	<i>Wedelia chinensis</i>	蟛蜞菊	0.4	5							0.4	5							0.4	5						
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	節節草	0.3	10	0.2	15	0.2	10	0.4	15	0.3	10	0.2	15	0.2	10	0.4	15	0.3	10	0.2	15	0.2	10	0.4	15
Asteraceae	<i>Erechtites hieracifolia</i>	革命菜																								
Thelypteridaceae	<i>Cyclosorus parasiticus</i>	華南毛蕨																								
Convolvulaceae	<i>Pharbitis nil</i>	牽牛																								
Verbenaceae	<i>Lantana camara</i>	馬纓丹																								
Mimosaceae	<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i>	銀合歡																								
Brassicaceae	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	西洋菜						0.2	5																	
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香																								
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草				1.5	10						1.5	10								1.5	10			
Amaranthaceae	<i>Celosia argentea</i>	青葙				0.4	5						0.4	5								0.4	5			
Acanthaceae	<i>Dicliptera chinensis</i>	狗肝菜	0.3	5							0.3	5							0.3	5						
Bare Gound				43		50		45		60		43		50		45		65		43		50		45	65	

P1 – Point count location 1; P4 – Point count location 4

(Contiuous) Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

		Post construction monitoring								Post construction monitoring								
		Stream	Dec-16								Jan-17							
		Transect	T1		T2		T3		T4		T1		T2		T3		T4	
Family	Species	Chinese name	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹																
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛	0.5	5					0.4	5	0.5	5					0.4	5
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草																
Araceae	<i>Alocasia odora</i>	海芋	0.4	5	0.2	5	0.3	5	0.4	5	0.4	5	0.2	5	0.3	5	0.4	5
Caesalpiniaceae	<i>Cassia alata</i>	翅莢決明																
Magnoliaceae	<i>Michelia alba</i>	白蘭																
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草	0.5	10	0.5	20	0.5	25	0.5	5	0.5	10	0.5	20	0.5	25	0.5	5
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕																
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	薇甘菊	0.4	5	0.4	5	0.4	10	0.4	5	0.4	5	0.4	5	0.4	10	0.4	5
Musaceae	<i>Musa paradisiaca</i>	大蕉																
Ulmaceae	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	朴樹																
Araceae	<i>Pistia stratiotes L.</i>	大漂																
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	苧麻																
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草			0.5	5	0.4	5					0.5	5	0.4	5		
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡	1.1	5							1.1	5						
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum nigrum</i>	龍葵																
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus flabelliformis</i>	風車草																
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>	五節芒	1.1	7							1.1	7						
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Macaranga tanarius</i>	血桐																
Asteraceae	<i>Wedelia chinensis</i>	蟛蜞菊	0.4	5							0.4	5						
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	節節草	0.3	10	0.2	15	0.2	10	0.4	15	0.3	10	0.2	15	0.2	10	0.4	15
Asteraceae	<i>Erechtites hieracifolia</i>	革命菜																
Thelypteridaceae	<i>Cyclosorus parasiticus</i>	華南毛蕨																
Convolvulaceae	<i>Pharbitis nil</i>	牽牛																
Verbenaceae	<i>Lantana camara</i>	馬纓丹																
Mimosaceae	<i>Leucaena leucocephala</i>	銀合歡																
Brassicaceae	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	西洋菜																
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香																
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草					1.5	10							1.5	10		
Amaranthaceae	<i>Celosia argentea</i>	青葙					0.4	5							0.4	5		
Acanthaceae	<i>Dicliptera chinensis</i>	狗肝菜	0.3	5							0.3	5						
Bare Gound				43		50		45		65		43		50		45		65

P1 – Point count location 1; P4 – Point count location 4

Table 4.4. Odonate species recorded at the Upper Lam Tsuen River

Species name	Common name	Chinese name	Status	Commonness	Post construction monitoring							Post construction monitoring							
					Aug-14	Sep-14	Oct-14	Nov-14	Dec-14	Jan-15	Feb-15	Mar-15	Apr-15	May-15	Jun-15	Jul-15	Aug-15	Sep-15	
<i>Acisoma panorpoides panorpoides</i>	Asian Pintail	錐腹蜻	NP	VC													+		
<i>Brachythemis contaminata</i>	Asian Amberwing	黃翅蜻	NP	VC															
<i>Ceragrion auranticum ryukyuanum</i>	Orange-tailed Sprite	琉球橘黃蟳	NP	VC	+	+	+	+		+			+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Coeliccia cyanomelas</i>	Blue Forest Damsel	黃紋長腹蟳	NP	VC															
<i>Copera marginipes</i>	Yellow Featherlegs	黃狹扇蟳	NP	VC	+	+	+						+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Crocothemis servilia servilia</i>	Crimson Darter	紅蜻	NP	VC	+		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Euphaea decorata</i>	Black-banded Gossamerwing	方帶幽蟳	NP	VC														+	
<i>Ictinogomphus pertinax</i>	Common Flangetail	霸王葉春蜓	NP	C											+	+	+	+	+
<i>Ischnura senegalensis</i>	Common Blue Jewel	褐斑異痣蟳	NP	VC															
<i>Mnais lacteola</i>	Indochinese Copperwing	煙翅綠色蟳	P, LC	C															
<i>Nannophya pygmaea</i>	Scarlet Dwarf	侏紅小蜻	P, LC	C															
<i>Neurobasis chinensis</i>	Chinese Greenwing	華艷色蟳	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+			+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Neurothemis fulvia</i>	Russet Percher	網脈蜻	NP	VC	+	+	+						+		+	+	+	+	+
<i>Neurothemis tullia tullia</i>	Pied Percher	截斑脈蜻	NP	C	+														
<i>Orthetrum chrysis</i>	Red-faced Skimmer	華麗灰蜻	NP	VC														+	+
<i>Orthetrum glaucum</i>	Common blue skimmer	黑尾灰蜻	NP	VC	+									+					
<i>Orthetrum luzonicum</i>	Marsh Skimmer	呂宋灰蜻	NP	VC													+	+	+
<i>Orthetrum pruinosum neglectum</i>	Common Red Skimmer	赤褐灰蜻	NP	VC	+	+	+								+	+	+	+	+
<i>Orthetrum sabina sabina</i>	Green Skimmer	狹腹灰蜻	NP	VC	+														
<i>Pantala flavescens</i>	Wandering Glider	黃蜻	NP	VC			+	+	+			+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Paracercion calamorum duyeri</i>	Dusky Lilysquatter	葦尾蟳	P, LC	C															
<i>Prodasineura autumnalis</i>	Black Threadtail	烏齒原蟳	NP	VC	+	+	+							+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Pseudagrion rubriceps rubriceps</i>	Orange-faced Sprite	丹頂斑蟳	NP	UC	+	+	+	+							+	+			
<i>Rhinocypha perforata perforata</i>	Common Blue Jewel	三斑鼻蟳	NP	VC	+	+	+	+								+	+	+	+
<i>Rhyothemis variegata arria</i>	Variiegated Flutterer	斑麗翅蜻	NP	C	+	+	+	+											
<i>Trithemis aurora</i>	Crimson Dropwing	曉褐蜻	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Trithemis festiva</i>	Indigo Dropwing	慶褐蜻	NP	VC	+	+	+	+							+	+	+	+	+
<i>Zygonyx iris insignis</i>	Emerald Cascader	彩虹蜻	P,PGC	VC															
No. of species					15	11	13	9	4	3	2	4	9	11	13	14	15	13	

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong; P-Protection in Hong Kong

“VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common

“+” – Species exists in the study area

“++” – Species common in the study area

“+++” – Species abundant/dominant in study area

Commonness and status were decided according to AFCD biodiversity website (www.hkbiodiversity.net)

LC- Local Concern - Fellowes *et al* (2002)PGC - Potential Global Concern - Fellowes *et al* (2002)

Table 4.4. Odonate species recorded at the Upper Lam Tsuen River

Species name	Common name	Chinese name	Status	Commonness	Post construction monitoring															
					Oct-15	Nov-15	Dec-15	Jan-16	Feb-16	Mar-16	Apr-16	May-16	Jun-16	Jul-16	Aug-16	Sep-16	Oct-16	Nov-16	Dec-16	Jan-17
<i>Acisoma panorpoides panorpoides</i>	Asian Pintail	錐腹蜻	NP	VC																
<i>Brachythemis contaminata</i>	Asian Amberwing	黃翅蜻	NP	VC																
<i>Ceriatrigon auranticum ryukyuanum</i>	Orange-tailed Sprite	琉球橘黃蟴	NP	VC								+	+	+	+	+	+	+		
<i>Coeliccia cyanomelas</i>	Blue Forest Damsel	黃紋長腹蟴	NP	VC																
<i>Copera marginipes</i>	Yellow Featherlegs	黃狹扇蟴	NP	VC									+	+	+	+	+			
<i>Crocothemis servilia servilia</i>	Crimson Darter	紅蜻	NP	VC	+	+								+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Euphaea decorata</i>	Black-banded Gossamerwing	方帶幽蟴	NP	VC										+	+	+				
<i>Ictinogomphus pertinax</i>	Common Flangetail	霸王葉春蜓	NP	C	+									+	+	+	+	+		
<i>Ischnura senegalensis</i>	Common Blue Jewel	褐斑異痣蟴	NP	VC																
<i>Mnais lacteola</i>	Indochinese Copperwing	煙翅綠色蟴	P, LC	C																
<i>Nannophya pygmaea</i>	Scarlet Dwarf	侏紅小蜻	P, LC	C																
<i>Neurobasis chinensis</i>	Chinese Greenwing	華艷色蟴	NP	VC	+	+							+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Neurothemis fulvia</i>	Russet Percher	網脈蜻	NP	VC											+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Neurothemis tullia tullia</i>	Pied Percher	截斑脈蜻	NP	C											+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Orthetrum chrysis</i>	Red-faced Skimmer	華麗灰蜻	NP	VC	+	+					+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Orthetrum glaucum</i>	Common blue skimmer	黑尾灰蜻	NP	VC																
<i>Orthetrum luzonicum</i>	Marsh Skimmer	呂宋灰蜻	NP	VC	+										+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Orthetrum pruinosum neglectum</i>	Common Red Skimmer	赤褐灰蜻	NP	VC				+					+	+						
<i>Orthetrum sabina sabina</i>	Green Skimmer	狹腹灰蜻	NP	VC																
<i>Pantala flavescens</i>	Wandering Glider	黃蜻	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Paracercion calamorum duyeri</i>	Dusky Lilysquatter	葦尾蟴	P, LC	C																
<i>Prodasineura autumnalis</i>	Black Threadtail	烏齒原蟴	NP	VC																
<i>Pseudagrion rubriceps rubriceps</i>	Orange-faced Sprite	丹頂斑蟴	NP	UC																
<i>Rhinocypha perforata perforata</i>	Common Blue Jewel	三斑鼻蟴	NP	VC	+									+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Rhyothemis variegata arria</i>	Variiegated Flutterer	斑麗翅蜻	NP	C																
<i>Trithemis aurora</i>	Crimson Dropwing	曉褐蜻	NP	VC	+	+							+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Trithemis festiva</i>	Indigo Dropwing	慶褐蜻	NP	VC	+	+	+	+			+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Zygonyx iris insignis</i>	Emerald Cascader	彩虹蜻	P,PGC	VC																
No. of species					9	7	2	3	1	3	7	11	14	14	13	13	10	7	2	2

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong; P-Protection in Hong Kong

“VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common

“+” – Species exists in the study area

“++” – Species common in the study area

“+++” – Species abundant/dominant in study area

Commonness and status were decided according to AFCD biodiversity website (www.hkbiodiversity.net)

LC- Local Concern - Fellowes *et al* (2002)PGC - Potential Global Concern - Fellowes *et al* (2002)

Table 4.5 Aquatic Macro invertebrates recorded at Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

				Baseline monitoring		Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring																										
				Jul-08		Aug-08		Jan-09				Jul-09				Jan-10				Jul-10				Jan-11				Jul-11				Jan-12																								
		Sampling point		Upper stream	Lower stream	Upper stream	Lower stream	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4														
Species name	Chinese name	Status	Commonness																																																					
Molluscs																																																								
<i>Biomphalaria sp.</i>	--	NP	VC		+																																						+													
<i>Brotia hainanensis</i>	--	NP	VC	+++	++	++	++		+	+	+	+			+	+	++	++	++	++																								+												
<i>Melanoides tuberculata</i>	瘤擬黑螺	NP	VC		+		+										+																												+				+							
<i>Pomacea canaliculata</i>	蘋果螺	NP	VC		+		+		+			+				+																																								
<i>Radix plicatulus</i>	羅白螺	NP	VC		+		+		+			+				+																																								
<i>Sinotaia quadrata</i>	田螺	NP	VC		+		+		+			+				+																																								
Insects																																																								
<i>Baetis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC		+		+		+			+			+																																									
<i>Caenis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC						+			+			+																																									
<i>Chironomus sp.</i>	蠓幼虫	NP	VC		+		+		+			+			+																																									
<i>Electrogenus sp.</i>	--	NP	VC																																																					
<i>Hydropsyche sp.</i>	--	NP	VC																																																					
<i>Indobaetis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC		+		+		+																																															
<i>Mnais sp.</i>	--	NP	VC						+			+																																												
<i>Orthetrum sp.</i>	--	NP	VC		+										+			+																																						
Crustaceans																																																								
<i>Caridina cantanensis</i>	廣東米蝦	NP	VC		+		+		+																																															
<i>Cryptopotamon anacoluthon</i>	鯪刺溪蟹	NP	VC		+		+																																																	
<i>Macrobrachium hainanense</i>	海南沼蝦	NP	VC		+		+		+																																															
<i>Somanniathelphusa zanklon</i>	束腰蟹	NP	VC		+																																																			
No. of species				9	12	10	11	10	11	3	2	9	10	3	3	2	9	12	5	3	2	7	12	5	4	2	7	15	13	11	13	15	16	4	1	1	2	17	9	6	5	0														

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong; P - Protected in Hong Kong
“VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common; "R" - Rare
+, occurred; ++, common; +++, abundant/dominant Species in the the study area

Table 4.5 Aquatic Macro invertebrates recorded at Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

Species name	Chinese name	Status	Commonness	Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring																	
				Jul-12				Aug-13				Dec-13				Jan-14				Feb-14				Mar-14				Apr-14				May-14																	
				Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4						
Molluscs																																																	
<i>Biomphalaria sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+				+	+	+			+	+				+	+				+	+	+			+	+	+				+	+	+				+	+	+						
<i>Brotia hainanensis</i>	--	NP	VC	++					++	+	+			++	+	+	+		++	+	+	+		++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	+				
<i>Melanoides tuberculata</i>	瘤擬黑螺	NP	VC	+	+				+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+			
<i>Pomacea canaliculata</i>	蘋果螺	NP	VC	+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+			
<i>Radix plicatulus</i>	羅白螺	NP	VC	+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+		
<i>Sinotaia quadrata</i>	田螺	NP	VC	+	+	+			+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+		
Insects																																																	
<i>Baetis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+					+					+					+					+					+																				
<i>Caenis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC																																														
<i>Chironomus sp.</i>	蠓幼虫	NP	VC	+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+		
<i>Electrogenus sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+					+					+					+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+																		
<i>Hydropsyche sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+					+					+	+				+					+	+				+	+																			
<i>Indobaetis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC						+					+					+					+	+	+			+	+	+																		
<i>Mnais sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+		+	+	+			+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Orthetrum sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
Crustaceans																																																	
<i>Caridina cantanensis</i>	廣東米蝦	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	++	++	++	+	+	++	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	++	++	++
<i>Cryptopotamon anacoluthon</i>	鯪刺溪蟹	NP	VC	+	+	+	+		+	+	+			+	+				+	+				+	+			+	+																				
<i>Macrobrachium hainanense</i>	海南沼蝦	NP	VC	+					+	+				+					+	+				+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+		
<i>Somanniathelphusa zanklon</i>	束腰蟹	NP	VC																																														
No. of species				15	10	8	5	1	16	12	11	7	3	15	11	9	8	7	15	11	9	10	8	16	13	13	11	8	16	14	14	12	11	17	15	16	13	12	13	15	10	10	10	10					

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong; P - Protected in Hong Kong
 "VC" – Very Common; "UC" – Uncommon; "C" - Common; "R" - Rare
 +, occurred; ++, common; +++, abundant/dominant Species in the the study area

Table 4.5 Aquatic Macro invertebrates recorded at Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring															
				Jun-14				Jul-14				Aug-14				Sep-14				Oct-14				Nov-14				Dec-14				Jan-15											
		Sampling point	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4						
Species name	Chinese name	Status	Commonness																																								
Molluscs																																											
<i>Biomphalaria sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+			+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Brotia hainanensis</i>	--	NP	VC	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+				
<i>Melanoides tuberculata</i>	瘤擬黑螺	NP	VC			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+				
<i>Pomacea canaliculata</i>	蘋果螺	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Radix plicatulus</i>	羅白螺	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Sinotaia quadrata</i>	田螺	NP	VC	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+				
Insects																																											
<i>Baetis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC			+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+					
<i>Caenis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC																																								
<i>Chironomus sp.</i>	蠓幼虫	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Electrogenus sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+						
<i>Hydropsyche sp.</i>	--	NP	VC			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+				
<i>Indobaetis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+				
<i>Mnais sp.</i>	--	NP	VC			+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+					
<i>Orthetrum sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
Crustaceans																																											
<i>Caridina cantanensis</i>	廣東米蝦	NP	VC	+	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	+	++	++	++				
<i>Cryptopotamon anacoluthon</i>	鯉刺溪蟹	NP	VC		+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+					
<i>Macrobrachium hainanense</i>	海南沼蝦	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Somanniathelphusa zanklon</i>	束腰蟹	NP	VC																																								
No. of species				11	12	11	10	9	13	11	13	13	10	13	13	15	15	9	13	14	16	14	12	13	14	16	15	11	13	14	15	14	12	13	12	12	13	11	13	11	11	13	12

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong; P - Protected in Hong Kong
 “VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common; "R" - Rare
 +, occurred; ++, common; +++, abundant/dominant Species in the the study area

Table 4.5 Aquatic Macro invertebrates recorded at Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring															
				Feb-15				Mar-15				Apr-15				May-15				Jun-15				Jul-15				Aug-15											
Species name		Chinese name	Status	Commonness	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4					
Molluscs																																							
<i>Biomphalaria sp.</i>	--		NP	VC		+		+			+		+			+		+			+		+			+			+			+			+				
<i>Brotia hainanensis</i>	--		NP	VC	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++				
<i>Melanoides tuberculata</i>	瘤擬黑螺		NP	VC				+	+				+	+				+	+				+	+				+	+				+	+					
<i>Pomacea canaliculata</i>	蘋果螺		NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++				
<i>Radix plicatulus</i>	羅白螺		NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Sinotaia quadrata</i>	田螺		NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
Insects																																							
<i>Baetis sp.</i>	--		NP	VC	+	+		+	+	+	+	+			+	+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+		+				
<i>Caenis sp.</i>	--		NP	VC																																			
<i>Chironomus sp.</i>	蠓幼虫		NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Electrogenus sp.</i>	--		NP	VC	+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+	+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+					
<i>Hydropsyche sp.</i>	--		NP	VC	+		+		+	+	+		+	+	+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+				
<i>Indobaetis sp.</i>	--		NP	VC	+	+		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Mnais sp.</i>	--		NP	VC			+						+						+				+					+						+					
<i>Orithetrum sp.</i>	--		NP	VC					+		+	+	+		+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+		+					
Crustaceans																																							
<i>Caridina cantanensis</i>	廣東米蝦		NP	VC	+	++	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++			
<i>Cryptopotamon anacoluthon</i>	鯉刺溪蟹		NP	VC			+												+																+				
<i>Macrobrachium hainanense</i>	海南沼蝦		NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Somanniathelphusa zanklon</i>	束腰蟹		NP	VC																																			
No. of species					11	12	12	11	11	11	13	13	12	12	11	9	12	15	12	11	9	11	13	12	11	9	11	13	12	11	9	11	13	12	12	9	11	13	12

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong; P - Protected in Hong Kong
 “VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common; "R" - Rare
 +, occurred; ++, common; +++, abundant/dominant Species in the the study area

Table 4.5 Aquatic Macro invertebrates recorded at Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

				Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring												
				Sep-15					Oct-15					Nov-15					Dec-15					Jan-16					Feb-16							
		Sampling point		Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4			
Species name	Chinese name	Status	Commonness																																	
Molluscs																																				
<i>Biomphalaria sp.</i>	--	NP	VC					+					+					+					+										+			
<i>Brotia hainanensis</i>	--	NP	VC	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++		
<i>Melanoides tuberculata</i>	瘤擬黑螺	NP	VC				+	+				+	+				+	+				+	+				+	++				+	++			
<i>Pomacea canaliculata</i>	蘋果螺	NP	VC	++	++	++	++	+++	++	++	++	+++	++	++	++	+++	++	++	++	++	+++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	+++	++	++	++	+++	++		
<i>Radix plicatulus</i>	羅白螺	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+			
<i>Sinotaia quadrata</i>	田螺	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+			
Insects																																				
<i>Baetis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+	+	+	+				+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+			
<i>Caenis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC															+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+			
<i>Chironomus sp.</i>	蠓幼虫	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+			
<i>Electrogenus sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+		+	+	+		+	+			
<i>Hydropsyche sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+			
<i>Indobaetis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+			
<i>Mnais sp.</i>	--	NP	VC				+				+				+			+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+			
<i>Orithetrum sp.</i>	--	NP	VC			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+			
Crustaceans																																				
<i>Caridina cantanensis</i>	廣東米蝦	NP	VC	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++		
<i>Cryptopotamon anacoluthon</i>	鯉刺溪蟹	NP	VC				+				+	+			+	+				+	+					+	+					+	+			
<i>Macrobrachium hainanense</i>	海南沼蝦	NP	VC	+		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+			
<i>Somanniathelphusa zanklon</i>	束腰蟹	NP	VC																																	
No. of species				11	9	11	13	12	11	9	11	13	13	11	9	11	13	13	12	10	11	13	13	12	10	11	13	13	12	10	11	13	13			

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong; P - Protected in Hong Kong
 “VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common; "R" - Rare
 +, occurred; ++, common; +++, abundant/dominant Species in the the study area

Table 4.5 Aquatic Macro invertebrates recorded at Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

Species name	Chinese name	Status	Commonness	Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring							
				Oct-16				Nov-16				Dec-16				Jan-17							
				Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference point	T1	T2	T3	T4
Molluscs																							
<i>Biomphalaria sp.</i>	--	NP	VC				+					+									+		
<i>Brotia hainanensis</i>	--	NP	VC	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	
<i>Melanoides tuberculata</i>	瘤擬黑螺	NP	VC	+			+	++	+			+	++	+							+	++	
<i>Pomacea canaliculata</i>	蘋果螺	NP	VC	++	++	++	+++	+++	++	++	++	+++	+++	++	++	++	+++	+++	++	++	+++	+++	
<i>Radix plicatulus</i>	羅白螺	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Sinotaia quadrata</i>	田螺	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
Insects																							
<i>Baetis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+
<i>Caenis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Chironomus sp.</i>	蠓幼虫	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Electrogenus sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+			+
<i>Hydropsyche sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+			+
<i>Indobaetis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC				+					+											+
<i>Mnais sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Orthetrum sp.</i>	--	NP	VC			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+
Crustaceans																							
<i>Caridina cantanensis</i>	廣東米蝦	NP	VC	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++
<i>Cryptopotamon anacoluthon</i>	鯉刺溪蟹	NP	VC				+	+				+	+				+	+				+	+
<i>Macrobrachium hainanense</i>	海南沼蝦	NP	VC	+		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Somanniathelphusa zanklon</i>	束腰蟹	NP	VC																				
No. of species				13	10	12	14	14	13	10	12	14	14	13	10	12	14	14	13	10	12	14	14

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong; P - Protected in Hong Kong
 “VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common; "R" - Rare
 +, occurred; ++, common; +++, abundant/dominant Species in the the study area

Table 4.6 Fish species and amphibians at Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

	Species	Chinese name	Status	Commonness	Impact monitoring					Impact monitoring					Impact monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring				
					Jul-12					Aug-13					Dec-13					Jan-14					Feb-14					Mar-14					Apr-14				
					Referenc e	T1	T2	T3	T4	Referenc e	T1	T2	T3	T4	Referenc e	T1	T2	T3	T4	Referenc e	T1	T2	T3	T4	Referenc e	T1	T2	T3	T4	Referenc e	T1	T2	T3	T4	Referenc e	T1	T2	T3	T4
	<i>Acrossocheilus parallens</i>	側條光唇魚	P, PGC	R	+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+	+		+	+	++	+++	+	+	++	++	+++	++		++	++	+++	++					
	<i>Channa maculate</i>	斑鱧	NP	C																																			
	<i>Cirrhina molitorella</i>	鯪魚	NP	C																																			
	<i>Clarias fuscus</i>	胡子鯪	NP	C	+		+			+		+			+		+			+		+			+		+	+											
	<i>Cyprinus carpio var. viridiviolaceus</i>	錦鯉	NP	C									+				+																						
	<i>Gambusia affinis</i>	食蚊魚	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
	<i>Liniparhomaloptera disparis</i>	擬平鰕	NP	C																																			
	<i>Misgurnus anguillicaudatus</i>	泥鰕	NP	C	+					+					+					+		+			+		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
	<i>Oreochromis niloticus</i>	尼羅口鯪非鯪	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
	<i>Parazacco spilurus</i>	異鰕	V and	C	+	+	+			+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
	<i>Poecilia reticulata</i>	孔雀花魚將	NP	VC	+					+	+	+					+	+																					
	<i>Pseudogastromyzon myersi</i>	麥氏擬腹吸鰕	NP	C	+					+					+					+	+	+			+	+	+												
	<i>Pterocryptis cochinchinensis</i>	黃鰕	NP	C						+					+			+		+		+			+		+												
	<i>Puntius semifasciolatus</i>	七星魚	NP	C	+	+	+			+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
	<i>Rhinogobius spp.</i>	鰕虎魚	NP	C/UN/R	+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
	<i>Schistura fasciolata</i>	橫紋南鰕	NP	C	+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+												
	<i>Xiphophorus hellerii</i>	劍尾魚	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
	<i>Xiphophorus variatus</i>	雜色劍尾魚	NP	C	+	+				+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+												
	<i>Zacco platypus</i>	寬鰕鱧	NP	C	+	+	+			+	+	+	+	+	+	+	++	++	++	++	+	+	++	+++	++	+	+	++	+++	++	+	+	++	+++	++	+	+	++	+++
	2x2m fish counting		No. of fish		8	5	2	0	0	5	2	3	2	3	5	2	3	2	3	6	20	60	20	10	16	40	70	40	30	60	70	80	90	80	40	50	60	60	50
	No. of species				14	10	10	4	3	14	11	11	6	4	14	9	12	8	6	14	10	13	11	6	14	10	15	11	7	15	11	16	14	11	11	12	16	14	12
	Amphibian																																						
	<i>Paramesotriton hongkongensis</i>	香港瘰螈	P (Cap 170, NT, PGC)	R				+		+		+	+		+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+		
	<i>Fejervarya limnocharis</i>	澤蛙	NP	VC																																			
	No. of species				0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong
 “VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common; "R" - Rare
 +, occurred; ++, common; +++, abundant/dominant Species in the the study arc
 -V – Listed as vulnerable in China Fish Red Data Book
 -Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare the with the data within works area.
 "Cap 170" - List in Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap.170)
 "NT" - Near Treated in IUCN Red List Status
 "PGC"-Potential Golar Concern by Fellowes *et al* (2002)

Table 4.6 Fish species and amphibians at Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

Species	Chinese name	Status	Sampling point	Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring				
				May-14					Jun-14					Jul-14					Aug-14					Sep-14				
				Referenc e	T1	T2	T3	T4	Referenc e	T1	T2	T3	T4	Referenc e	T1	T2	T3	T4	Referenc e	T1	T2	T3	T4	Referenc e	T1	T2	T3	T4
<i>Acrossocheilus parrellens</i>	側條光唇魚	P, PGC	R		+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+		+	++	++	+		++	++	++	+		++	++	++	+
<i>Channa maculate</i>	斑鱧	NP	C																									
<i>Cirrhina molitorella</i>	鯪魚	NP	C																									
<i>Clarias fuscus</i>	胡子鯪	NP	C																									
<i>Cyprinus carpio var. viridiviolaceus</i>	錦鯉	NP	C																									
<i>Gambusia affinis</i>	食蚊魚	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Liniparhomaloptera disparis</i>	擬平鰕	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Misgurnus anguillicaudatus</i>	泥鰕	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Oreochromis niloticus</i>	尼羅口非鯪	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Parazacco spilurus</i>	異鱧	V and	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Poecilia reticulata</i>	孔雀花魚將	NP	VC			+	+	+				+			+			+			+			+			+	
<i>Pseudogastromyzon myersi</i>	麥氏擬腹吸鰕	NP	C	+	+																							
<i>Pterocryptis cochinchinensis</i>	黃鰕	NP	C	+																								
<i>Puntius semifasciolatus</i>	七星魚	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Rhinogobius spp.</i>	鰕虎魚	NP	C/UN/R	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Schistura fasciolata</i>	橫紋南鰕	NP	C	+	+	+																						
<i>Xiphophorus hellerii</i>	劍尾魚	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+																				
<i>Xiphophorus variatus</i>	雜色劍尾魚	NP	C			+	+																					
<i>Zacco platypus</i>	寬鰭鱮	NP	C	+	+	++	++	++																				
2x2m fish counting		No. of fish		20	30	30	20	20	6	12	10	6	8	8	16	15	5	10	10	12	18	10	12	20	30	30	20	20
No. of species				13	13	13	12	11	10	12	13	11	11	11	12	13	12	11	10	12	13	13	11	11	13	14	15	13
Amphibian																												
<i>Paramesotriton hongkongensis</i>	香港瘰螈	P (Cap 170, NT, PGC)	R	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Fejervarya limnocharis</i>	澤蛙	NP	VC																									
No. of species				1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong

“VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common; "R" - Rare

+, occurred; ++, common; +++, abundant/dominant Species in the the study arc

-V – Listed as vulnerable in China Fish Red Data Book

-Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare the with the data within works area.

"Cap 170" - List in Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap.170)

"NT" - Near Threatened in IUCN Red List Status

"PGC"-Potential Global Concern by Fellowes *et al* (2002)

Table 4.6 Fish species and amphibians at Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

Species	Chinese name	Status	Sampling point	Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					
				Oct-14					Nov-14					Dec-14					Jan-15					Feb-15					
				Referenc e	T1	T2	T3	T4	Referenc e	T1	T2	T3	T4	Referenc e	T1	T2	T3	T4	Referenc e	T1	T2	T3	T4	Referenc e	T1	T2	T3	T4	
<i>Acrossocheilus parallens</i>	側條光唇魚	P, PGC	R		++	++	++	+		++	++	++	++		++	++	++	++		++	++	++	++		++	++	++	++	
<i>Channa maculate</i>	斑鱧	NP	C																										
<i>Cirrhina molitorella</i>	鯪魚	NP	C																										
<i>Clarias fuscus</i>	胡子鯪	NP	C					+					+															+	
<i>Cyprinus carpio var. viridiviolaceus</i>	錦鯉	NP	C																										
<i>Gambusia affinis</i>	食蚊魚	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Liniparhomaloptera disparis</i>	擬平鰕	NP	C	+	+	+	+		+	+	+			+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+		
<i>Misgurnus anguillicaudatus</i>	泥鰕	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Oreochromis niloticus</i>	尼羅口孵非鯪	NP	C		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Parazacco spilurus</i>	異鱧	V and	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Poecilia reticulata</i>	孔雀花魚將	NP	VC			+	+	+				+	+			+	+			+	+						+		
<i>Pseudogastromyzon myersi</i>	麥氏擬腹吸鰕	NP	C	+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+		
<i>Pterocryptis cochinchinensis</i>	黃鰕	NP	C	+	+	+	+		+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+		
<i>Puntius semifasciolatus</i>	七星魚	NP	C	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	
<i>Rhinogobius spp.</i>	鰕虎魚	NP	C/UN/R	+	+	+	+	+	+	++	++	++	++	+	+	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	
<i>Schistura fasciolata</i>	橫紋南鰕	NP	C	+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+		
<i>Xiphophorus hellerii</i>	劍尾魚	NP	C		+	++	++	+		+	++	++	+		+	++	++	+		+	++	++	+		+	++	++	+	
<i>Xiphophorus variatus</i>	雜色劍尾魚	NP	C				+	+				+	+			+	+					+					+		
<i>Zacco platypus</i>	寬鰭鱮	NP	C	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	++	+	
2x2m fish counting		No. of fish		30	40	40	30	30	50	70	70	60	60	60	60	60	50	50	50	50	50	60	60	60	60	50	60	60	40
No. of species				11	13	14	15	12	11	13	14	13	11	11	13	14	14	11	10	11	12	13	10	10	10	11	12	14	10
Amphibian																													
<i>Paramesotriton hongkongensis</i>	香港瘰螈	P (Cap 170, NT, PGC)	R	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Fejervarya limnocharis</i>	澤蛙	NP	VC																										
No. of species				1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong

“VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common; "R" - Rare

+, occurred; ++, common; +++, abundant/dominant Species in the the study arc

-V – Listed as vulnerable in China Fish Red Data Book

-Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare the with the data within works area.

"Cap 170" - List in Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap.170)

"NT" - Near Threatened in IUCN Red List Status

"PGC"-Potential Global Concern by Fellowes *et al* (2002)

Table 4.6 Fish species and amphibians at Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

Species	Chinese name	Status	Commonnes	Referenc e	Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring					Post construction monitoring				
					Mar-15					Apr-15					May-15					Jun-15					Jul-15				
					T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4
<i>Acrossocheilus parallens</i>	側條光唇魚	P, PGC	R		++	++	++	++		++	++	++	++		+	+	++	++		+	+	++	++		+	+	+	+	
<i>Channa maculate</i>	斑鱧	NP	C														+											+	
<i>Cirrhina molitorella</i>	鯪魚	NP	C																										
<i>Clarias fuscus</i>	胡子鯪	NP	C					+																				+	
<i>Cyprinus carpio var. viridiviolaceus</i>	錦鯉	NP	C																									+	
<i>Gambusia affinis</i>	食蚊魚	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Liniparhomaloptera disparis</i>	擬平鰕	NP	C	+	+	+	+		+		+	+		+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Misgurnus anguillicaudatus</i>	泥鰕	NP	C	+	+			+	+		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Oreochromis niloticus</i>	尼羅口孵非鯪	NP	C		+	+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Parazacco spilurus</i>	異鱧	V and	C	+	+	++	+	+	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Poecilia reticulata</i>	孔雀花魚將	NP	VC			+	+				+	+				+	+	+			+	+	+				+	+	
<i>Pseudogastromyzon myersi</i>	麥氏擬腹吸鰕	NP	C	+	+	+	+		+		+	+	+		+	+			+	+				+	+				
<i>Pterocryptis cochinchinensis</i>	黃鰕	NP	C	+	+	+	+		+		+	+	+		+	+			+	+				+	+				
<i>Puntius semifasciolatus</i>	七星魚	NP	C	+	+	++	++	+	+		+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+
<i>Rhinogobius spp.</i>	鰕虎魚	NP	C/UN/R	+	++	++	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++
<i>Schistura fasciolata</i>	橫紋南鰕	NP	C	+	+	+	+		+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+	+		+	++	++			
<i>Xiphophorus hellerii</i>	劍尾魚	NP	C		+	++	++	+			+	++	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Xiphophorus variatus</i>	雜色劍尾魚	NP	C				+	+			+	+	+		+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+			
<i>Zacco platypus</i>	寬鰭鱮	NP	C	+	++	++	++	+	+	++	++	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	+	++	++	+
2x2m fish counting		No. of fish		50	60	60	60	40	40	50	55	50	40	20	30	30	20	20	20	20	30	30	20	20	12	15	18	8	7
No. of species				10	13	13	14	11	13	12	14	15	11	13	12	14	12	13	12	13	13	12	12	12	12	12	13	13	12
Amphibian																													
<i>Paramesotriton hongkongensis</i>	香港瘰螈	P (Cap 170, NT, PGC)	R	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Fejervarya limnocharis</i>	澤蛙	NP	VC																										
No. of species				1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong
 “VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common; "R" - Rare
 +, occurred; ++, common; +++, abundant/dominant Species in the the study arc
 -V – Listed as vulnerable in China Fish Red Data Book
 -Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare the with the data within works area.
 "Cap 170" - List in Wild Animals Protctetion Ordinance (Cap.170)
 "NT" - Near Treatedened in IUCN Red List Status
 "PGC"-Potential Golar Concern by Fellowes *et al* (2002)

Table 4.6 Fish species and amphibians at Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring															
				Aug-15				Sep-15				Oct-15				Nov-15				Dec-15				Jan-16				Feb-16											
			Sampling point	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4						
Species	Chinese name	Status	Commonness																																				
Fish																																							
<i>Acrossocheilus parallens</i>	側條光唇魚	P, PGC	R	+	+	+	+				+	+	+					+			+	+	+															+	
<i>Channa maculate</i>	斑鱧	NP	C					+										+																					
<i>Cirrhina molitorella</i>	鰱魚	NP	C																																				
<i>Clarias fuscus</i>	胡子鯰	NP	C					+										+																				+	
<i>Cyprinus carpio var. viridiviolaceus</i>	錦鯉	NP	C										+																									+	
<i>Gambusia affinis</i>	食蚊魚	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Liniparhomaloptera disparis</i>	擬平鰕	NP	C	+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+		
<i>Misgurnus anguillicaudatus</i>	泥鰌	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Oreochromis niloticus</i>	尼羅口鯪非鯪	NP	C	+	++	++	++	++	+	+	++	++	++	+	+	++	++	++	+	+	++	++	++	+	+	++	++	++	+	+	++	++	++	+	+	++	++	++	
<i>Parazacco spilurus</i>	異鱖	V and	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Poecilia reticulata</i>	孔雀花魚	NP	VC					+					+					+					+					+					+					+	
<i>Pseudogastromyzon myersi</i>	麥氏擬腹吸鰕	NP	C	+	+				+	+				+	+				+	+				+	+				+	+				+	+				
<i>Pterocryptis cochinchinensis</i>	黃鰕	NP	C	+					+					+					+					+					+					+					
<i>Puntius semifasciolatus</i>	七星魚	NP	C	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	
<i>Rhinogobius spp.</i>	鰩虎魚	NP	C/UN/R	+	++	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	++	
<i>Schistura fasciolata</i>	橫紋南鰕	NP	C	+	++	++			+	++	++			+	++	++			+	++	++			+	++	++			+	++	++			+	++	++			
<i>Xiphophorus hellerii</i>	劍尾魚	NP	C	+	+	++	+	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	+	++	+	+	
<i>Xiphophorus variatus</i>	雜色劍尾魚	NP	C					+					+					+					+					+					+					+	
<i>Zacco platypus</i>	寬鰭鱖	NP	C	+	++	++	+	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	
2x2m fish counting		No. of fish		15	12	16	10	10	18	15	20	15	15	25	20	22	18	20	40	35	40	35	40	55	40	45	45	40	60	50	50	50	40	65	55	55	55	40	
No. of species				12	12	13	13	12	12	10	13	13	12	12	10	13	13	12	12	10	13	13	12	12	10	13	12	12	12	10	14	13	10	12	10	14	13	10	
Amphibian																																							
<i>Paramesotriton hongkongensis</i>	香港瘰螈	P (Cap 170, NT, PGC)	R	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Fejervarya limnocharis</i>	澤蛙	NP	VC																																				
No. of species				1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong

“VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common; "R" - Rare

+, occurred; ++, common; +++, abundant/dominant Species in the study area

-V – Listed as vulnerable in China Fish Red Data Book

-Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare the with the data within works area.

"Cap 170" - List in Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap.170)

"NT" - Near Threatened in IUCN Red List Status

"PGC"-Potential Global Concern by Fellowes *et al* (2002)

Table 4.6 Fish species and amphibians at Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

Species	Chinese name	Status	Commonnes	Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring																		
				Mar-16				Apr-16				May-16				Jun-16				Jul-16				Aug-16				Sep-16														
				Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4				
<i>Acrossocheilus parallens</i>	側條光唇魚	P, PGC	R		+	+	++			+	+	++			+	+	++			+	+	++			+	+	++			+	+	++										
<i>Channa maculate</i>	斑鱧	NP	C																																							
<i>Cirrhina molitorella</i>	鯪魚	NP	C																																							
<i>Clarias fuscus</i>	胡子鯪	NP	C				+							+																												
<i>Cyprinus carpio var. viridiviolaceus</i>	錦鯉	NP	C			+								+																												
<i>Gambusia affinis</i>	食蚊魚	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+										
<i>Liniparhomaloptera disparis</i>	擬平鰾	NP	C	+	+	+	+			+	+	+	+			+	+	+	+			+	+	+	+			+	+	+	+											
<i>Misgurnus anguillicaudatus</i>	泥鰱	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+									
<i>Oreochromis niloticus</i>	尼羅口孵非鯽	NP	C	+	+	++	++	++		+	+	++	++	++		+	+	++	++	++		+	+	++	++	++		+	+	++	++	++	++									
<i>Parazacco spilurus</i>	異鱧	V and	C	+		+	+	+	+						+	+	+	+	+			+	+	+	+			+	+	+	+	+										
<i>Poecilia reticulata</i>	孔雀花魚將	NP	VC			+	+	+							+	+	+	+										+	+	+	+	+										
<i>Pseudogastromyzon myersi</i>	麥氏擬腹吸鰾	NP	C	+	+					+	+				+	+					+	+					+	+														
<i>Pterocryptis cochinchinensis</i>	黃鰱	NP	C	+						+	+				+	+					+	+					+	+														
<i>Puntius semifasciolatus</i>	七星魚	NP	C	+	+	++	++	+		+	+	++	++	+		+	+	++	++	+		+	+	++	++	+		+	+	++	++	+										
<i>Rhinogobius spp.</i>	鰕虎魚	NP	C/UN/R	+	++	++	++	++		+	++	++	++	++		+	++	++	++	++		+	++	++	++	++		+	++	++	++	++	++									
<i>Schistura fasciolata</i>	橫紋南鰾	NP	C	+	++	++				+	++	++			+	++	++				+	++	++			+	++	++														
<i>Xiphophorus hellerii</i>	劍尾魚	NP	C	+	+	++	+	+		+	+	++	+	+		+	+	++	+	+		+	+	++	+	+		+	+	++	+	+										
<i>Xiphophorus variatus</i>	雜色劍尾魚	NP	C			+	+					+	+				+	+					+	+				+	+													
<i>Zacco platypus</i>	寬鰭鱈	NP	C	+	+	++	++	++		+	+	++	++	++		+	+	++	++	++		+	+	++	++	++		+	+	++	++	++	++									
2x2m fish counting		No. of fish		60	60	60	55	40		45	45	45	40	30		45	25	25	20	15		40	30	25	25	20		30	20	15	20	25	20	15	15	15	25	25	20	20	15	22
No. of species				12	10	14	13	10		12	10	14	13	10		12	10	14	13	10		12	10	14	13	10		12	10	14	13	10	12	10	14	13	10					
Amphibian																																										
<i>Paramesotriton hongkongensis</i>	香港瘰螈	P (Cap 170, NT, PGC)	R	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+		
<i>Fejervarya limnocharis</i>	澤蛙	NP	VC																																							
No. of species				1	1	1	1	1		1	1	1	1	1		1	1	1	1	1		1	1	1	1	1		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong
 “VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common; "R" - Rare
 +, occurred; ++, common; +++, abundant/dominant Species in the the study arc
 -V – Listed as vulnerable in China Fish Red Data Book
 -Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare the with the data within works area.
 "Cap 170" - List in Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap.170)
 "NT" - Near Treated in IUCN Red List Status
 "PGC"-Potential Gola Concern by Fellowes *et al* (2002)

Table 4.6 Fish species and amphibians at Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling site)

Species	Chinese name	Status	Sampling point	Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring							
				Oct-16				Nov-16				Dec-16				Jan-17							
				Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4	Reference	T1	T2	T3	T4
<i>Acrossocheilus parrellens</i>	側條光唇魚	P, PGC	R		+	+	++			+	+	++			+	+	++			+	+	++	
<i>Channa maculate</i>	斑鱧	NP	C																				
<i>Cirrhina molitorella</i>	鯪魚	NP	C																				
<i>Clarias fuscus</i>	胡子鯪	NP	C				+					+					+					+	
<i>Cyprinus carpio var. viridiviolaceus</i>	錦鯉	NP	C				+					+					+					+	
<i>Gambusia affinis</i>	食蚊魚	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Liniparhomaloptera disparis</i>	擬平鰕	NP	C	+	+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+			+	+	+	
<i>Misgurnus anguillicaudatus</i>	泥鰕	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Oreochromis niloticus</i>	尼羅口孵非鯪	NP	C	+	+	++	++	++	+	+	++	++	++	+	+	++	++	++	+	+	++	++	++
<i>Parazacco spilurus</i>	異鱧	V and	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Poecilia reticulata</i>	孔雀花魚將	NP	VC			+	+	+				+	+	+			+	+	+			+	
<i>Pseudogastromyzon myersi</i>	麥氏擬腹吸鰕	NP	C	+	+					+	+				+	+				+	+		
<i>Pterocryptis cochinchinensis</i>	黃鰕	NP	C	+						+					+					+			
<i>Puntius semifasciolatus</i>	七星魚	NP	C	+	+	++	++	+		+	+	++	++	+	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+
<i>Rhinogobius spp.</i>	鰕虎魚	NP	C/UN/R	+	++	++	++	++		+	++	++	++	++	+	++	++	++	++	+	++	++	++
<i>Schistura fasciolata</i>	橫紋南鰕	NP	C	+	++	++				+	++	++			+	++	++			+	++	++	
<i>Xiphophorus hellerii</i>	劍尾魚	NP	C	+	+	++	+	+		+	+	++	+	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	+	++	
<i>Xiphophorus variatus</i>	雜色劍尾魚	NP	C			+	+				+	+			+	+				+	+		
<i>Zacco platypus</i>	寬鰭鱮	NP	C	+	+	++	++	++		+	+	++	++	++	+	+	++	++	++	+	+	++	++
2x2m fish counting		No. of fish		25	25	25	20	20	30	30	30	30	25	45	40	40	35	35	50	45	45	35	35
No. of species				12	10	14	13	10	12	10	14	13	10	12	10	14	13	10	12	10	14	13	10
Amphibian																							
<i>Paramesotriton hongkongensis</i>	香港瘰螈	P (Cap 170, NT, PGC)	R	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Fejervarya limnocharis</i>	澤蛙	NP	VC																				
No. of species				1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong

“VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common; "R" - Rare

+, occurred; ++, common; +++, abundant/dominant Species in the the study are

-V – Listed as vulnerable in China Fish Red Data Book

-Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare the with the data within works area.

"Cap 170" - List in Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap.170)

"NT" - Near Treated in IUCN Red List Status

"PGC"-Potential Global Concern by Fellowes *et al* (2002)

Table 4.7 Abotic data for Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site
to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling
site)

Parameter / date	Baseline monitoring	Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring			
	8-Aug	Jan-09				Jul-09				Jan-10				Jul-10				Jan-11			
Replicate		T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4
DO (mg/L)	9.2	9.8	9.9	9.4	9.1	6.4	6.4	6.5	6.8	9.7	9.5	9.5	9.3	8.3	8.5	8.5	8.7	9.6	9.5	9.5	9.1
pH	7.49	7.24	7.36	7.53	7.44	7.1	7.25	7	7.05	7.9	8.1	8.1	8.2	7.4	7.5	7.3	7.4	7.1	7.2	7.2	7.1
Nitrate (mg N/L)	0.36	0.79	1.1	1.2	1.2	0.31	0.48	0.48	0.59	0.56	1.11	1.13	1.33	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.5
Ammonia (mg/L)	<0.01	PO4-P (µg P/L): <100				0.02	0.02	0.02	0.03	0.01	0.16	0.17	0.07	0.2	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.05	0.07	0.07	0.1
Salinity (ppt)	<0.1	<0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Conductivity (µS/cm)	60	80	100	120	120	45	51	52	63	62	96	98	114	84	100	460	54	90	87	93	120
BOD (mg/L)	<2	<2	<2	<2	3	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2
Water flow at pool (m/s)	0.1-0.3	0.01-0.2				0.01-0.2				0.01-0.2				0.01-0.2				0.01-0.2			
Water flow at riffle (m/s)	0.4-0.7	0.2-0.5				0.2-0.5				0.2-0.6				0.2-0.6				0.2-0.6			
Sand (%)	15	15	10	10	10	10	10	10	15	8	8	8	15	8	8	8	15	8	8	8	15
Stone (%)	80	80	88	88	88	88	88	88	70	90	90	90	70	90	90	90	70	90	90	90	70
Mud (%)	5	5	2	2	2	2	2	2	5	2	2	2	5	2	2	2	5	2	2	2	5

Table 4.7 Abotic data for Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site
to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling
site)

Parameter / date	Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring			
	Jul-11				Jan-12				Jul-12				Aug-13				Dec-13			
Replicate	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4
DO (mg/L)	9.5	9.6	9.4	9.3	9.4	9.2	9.4	9.2	8.2	8	7.8	7.3	8.9	8.5	8.7	8.8	9.3	8.6	8.8	8.7
pH	7.3	7.1	7.1	7.1	7.2	6.9	6.8	6.7	6.8	7.1	7.3	7.6	6.5	6.8	6.8	7.1	6.2	6.9	7.1	7.1
Nitrate (mg N/L)	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.45	0.2	0.3	0.5	0.6	0.13	0.67	0.62	0.82	0.74	0.72	0.83	0.79	0.48	0.57	0.77	0.89
Ammonia (mg/L)	0.06	0.05	0.08	0.1	0.04	0.05	0.06	0.2	0.01	0.02	0.04	0.03	0.02	0.03	0.03	0.04	<0.01	<0.01	<0.01	<0.01
Salinity (ppt)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Conductivity (µS/cm)	93	90	90	100	92	84	96	110	41	38	73	86	67	77	74	75	62	64	90	110
BOD (mg/L)	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2
Water flow at pool (m/s)	0.01-0.2				0.01-0.2				0.01-0.2				0.01-0.2				0.01-0.2			
Water flow at riffle (m/s)	0.2-0.6				0.2-0.6				0.2-0.6				0.2-0.6				0.2-0.6			
Sand (%)	8	8	8	15	10	15	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	5	5	5	5
Stone (%)	90	90	90	70	80	70	80	70	60	60	60	60	75	75	75	75	90	85	85	85
Mud (%)	2	2	2	5	10	15	10	20	30	30	30	30	15	15	15	15	5	10	10	10

Table 4.7 Abotic data for Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site
to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling
site)

Parameter / date	Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring							
	Jan-14				Feb-14				Mar-14				Apr-14				May-14				Jun-14							
Replicate	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4
DO (mg/L)	9.1	9.0	8.6	8.5	7.8	8.7	9.8	9.8	7.5	7.8	8.2	8.1	7.7	7.6	7.8	8.0	8.2	7.8	8.1	8.2	7.6	7.8	7.4	7.2	7.6	7.8	7.4	7.2
pH	6.2	6.9	7.1	7.1	8.2	8.5	8	7.8	8.3	8.2	7.6	7.2	7.6	7.8	8.2	7.8	7.7	7.8	7.9	8.2	7.6	7.8	7.8	8.1	7.6	7.8	7.8	8.1
Nitrate (mg N/L)	0.9	0.8	1.3	1.26	1.3	1.8	1.6	2.1	1.2	1.4	1.1	1.3	1.5	1.5	1.3	1.2	0.9	0.7	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.9
Ammonia (mg/L)	0.04	0.1	0.12	0.15	0.05	0.04	0.1	0.12	0.06	0.04	0.04	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1
Salinity (ppt)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.02	0.02	0.03	0.03	0.01	0.02	0.03	0.03	0.01	0.02	0.03	0.03
Conductivity (µS/cm)	72	78	88	108	78	87	118	119	120	123	125	123	96	114	120	122	82	80	72	66	39	58	69	70	39	58	69	70
BOD (mg/L)	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2
Water flow at pool (m/s)	0.01-0.2				0.01-0.2				0.01-0.2				0.01-0.2				0.01-0.2				0.03-0.2							
Water flow at riffle (m/s)	0.2-0.6				0.2-0.6				0.2-0.6				0.2-0.6				0.2-0.6				0.2-0.6							
Sand (%)	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	10	5	5	5	10	5	5	5	10	5	5	5	10
Stone (%)	90	85	85	85	90	85	85	85	90	85	85	80	90	85	85	75	90	85	85	75	93	90	90	75	93	90	90	75
Mud (%)	5	10	10	10	5	10	10	10	5	10	10	15	5	10	10	15	5	10	10	15	2	5	5	15	2	5	5	15

Table 4.7 Abotic data for Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site
to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling
site)

Parameter / date	Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring			
	Jul-16				Aug-16				Sep-16				Oct-16			
Replicate	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4
DO (mg/L)	7.8	7.9	7.9	7.9	8.0	8.1	8.0	8.0	8.0	8.1	8.1	8.0	7.9	7.9	8.0	8.0
pH	7.7	7.6	7.6	7.7	7.7	7.7	7.6	7.7	7.7	7.6	7.6	7.7	7.7	7.7	7.6	7.7
Nitrate (mg N/L)	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.9
Ammonia (mg/L)	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1
Salinity (ppt)	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.02
Conductivity (µS/cm)	29.0	32.0	31.0	39.0	32.0	39.0	40.0	42.0	33.0	34.0	39.0	43.0	29.0	32.0	34.0	45.0
BOD (mg/L)	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2
Water flow at pool (m/s)	0.03-0.2				0.03-0.2				0.03-0.2				0.03-0.2			
Water flow at riffle (m/s)	0.2-0.5				0.2-0.5				0.2-0.5				0.2-0.5			
Sand (%)	5	5	8	10	5	5	8	10	5	5	8	10	5	5	8	10
Stone (%)	93	90	90	75	93	90	90	75	93	90	90	75	93	90	90	75
Mud (%)	2	5	2	15	2	5	2	15	2	5	2	15	2	5	2	15

Table 4.7 Abotic data for Upper Lam Tsuen River

(T1- located at upper river channel sampling site
to T4 - located at lower river Channel sampling
site)

Parameter / date	Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring			
	Nov-16				Dec-16				Jan-17			
Replicate	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4	T1	T2	T3	T4
DO (mg/L)	7.9	8.0	8.0	8.0	8.0	8.0	8.0	8.0	7.9	7.9	8.0	8.0
pH	7.6	7.7	7.6	7.7	7.6	7.7	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6
Nitrate (mg N/L)	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.9
Ammonia (mg/L)	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1
Salinity (ppt)	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01
Conductivity (µS/cm)	28.0	31.0	31.0	32.0	32.0	32.0	34.0	36.0	33.0	32.0	35.0	36.0
BOD (mg/L)	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2
Water flow at pool (m/s)	0.03-0.2				0.03-0.2				0.03-0.2			
Water flow at riffle (m/s)	0.2-0.5				0.2-0.5				0.2-0.5			
Sand (%)	5	5	8	10	5	5	8	10	5	5	8	10
Stone (%)	93	90	90	75	93	90	90	75	93	90	90	75
Mud (%)	2	5	2	15	2	5	2	15	2	5	2	15

Agreement No. CE65/2013(EP)
Post-Construction Ecological Monitoring of River
Improvement Work in Upper Lam Tsuen River, She Shan
River and Upper Tai Po River – Investigation
Post-Construction Ecological Monitoring Report (No.37)
She Shan River

January 2017



Prepared by: Mike Pang

20 February, 2017

Validated by: Mark Shea

20 February, 2017

Ecology Team: China Hong Kong Ecology Consultants

Post-Construction Ecological Monitoring of River Improvement Work in Upper Lam Tsuen River, She Shan River and Upper Tai Po River – Investigation

Agreement No. CE65/2013(EP) Post-Construction Ecological Monitoring Report (No.37) She Shan River

Table of Contents	Page
1 Introduction	3
2 Summary of Major Points	3
3 Monitoring Methodology	3
4 Monitoring Results	5
5 Summary and Commentary	7
6 References	8

FIGURES

Figure 1: Sampling location of ecological survey and monitoring at She Shan River, Tai Po.

PHOTOS

Photo 1: General view of the river habitat (Lower section)

Photo 2: General view of the river habitat (Middle section)

Photo 3: General view of the river habitat (Upper section)

Photo 4 : Avifauna –*Egretta garzetta*

Photo 5 : Avifauna –*Ardea alba*

Photo 6: Avifauna – *Turdus mandarinus*

Photo 7: Kick Sampling

Photo 8: Aquatic sampling

TABLES

Table 4.1: Flora species recorded along the She Shan River including riparian habitat.

Table 4.2: Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the She Shan River.

Table 4.3: Avifauna recorded along survey transects and at three selected point count locations at She Shan River.

Table 4.4: Odonata species recorded at the She Shan River.

Table 4.5: Aquatic Macro invertebrates recorded at She Shan River.

Table 4.6: Fish species and Hong Kong Newt recorded at She Shan River.

Table 4.7: Abiotic data for She Shan River.

1 Introduction

- 1.1 Agreement No. CE65/2013(EP) Post-Construction Ecological Monitoring of River Improvement Work in Upper Lam Tsuen River, She Shan River and Upper Tai Po River – Investigation required a post-construction ecological monitoring programme when the project completed. The collected data are mainly used to assess ecological recovery process and effectiveness of ecological migration proposed and enforced during the construction period.
- 1.2 The scope of the ecological monitoring was detailed in EM & A Manual of the project. In brief, the survey aimed to collect data on abiotic factors such as water quality, substratum characteristics, water flow as well as flora and fauna.
- 1.3 China Hong Kong Ecology Consultants Ltd. was committed by Allied Environmental Consultants Ltd (AEC) to undertake the ecological monitoring tasks for the project from December 2014.
- 1.4 This is the number 37 post-construction ecological monitoring report for the project conducted **on 26th of January 2017**. It contains the following subsections:
 - Summary of major points
 - Monitoring Methods and Results
 - Summary and Comments

2 Summary of Major Points

- Field ecological monitoring was undertaken **on 26th of January 2017**;
- Fauna and flora along the drainage project sections is in a process of re-establishing or restoration;
- Fish abundance was similar to last month with slight increase;
- Bird diversity and abundance was in natural fluctuation;
- Odonata abundance is low; and
- *Paramesotriton hongkongensis* was not found during the survey.

3 Monitoring Methodology

3.1 Riparian Vegetation

Riparian vegetation, including aquatic and emergent, was sampled using line transects along the affected river channel and riparian habitat. Species, relative abundance and average heights were recorded. Vegetation survey was conducted at three selected belt transects located at the upper (T1), middle (T2) and lower portion (T3) of the river channel respectively (**Figure 1**). The belt transects was run across the river channel in order to collect quantitative data of vegetation, e.g., species inventory, height, percentage cover. Qualitative data of plants was collected by recording plant species along line transect, e.g., species inventory, relative abundance. Nomenclature and protection status of the species has followed those documented in the Lai *et al.* (2004) and Hong Kong Herbarium (2015).

3 Avifauna

Avifauna survey was conducted during the post construction monitoring period. Special attention was given to those stream channel area which birds used as feeding and foraging habitat. Avifauna surveys were undertaken in the early morning plus species recorded in the rest of the day when conducting other taxonomic groups (benthic, fish, insect) monitoring. Numerical abundance was recorded at fixed count points within a radius of 30 to 50m according to landscape feature and visual penetration extent. The duration of the point count of birds was standardized for 10 minutes at each location in order to collect comparable data. Transect count along accessible section of river channel were used in order to collect qualitative data. Binoculars and digital camera were the main items of equipment used. Nomenclature and protection status of the species has followed in the AFCD website (www.hkbiodiversity.net) and Carey *et al.* (2001).

The point count was conducted at three locations located at the lower (T3), middle (T2) and upper (T1) portion of the river channel respectively. The point count and survey transect locations for the bird survey and sampling sites for surveys of other faunal groups and flora were presented in **Figure 1**.

3.3 Adult Odonata Survey

Adult Odonata survey was conducted along transects (**Figure 1**). Binoculars, digital camera and hand net were utilized to aid identification. Numerical abundance, species identity and other notable behavior were recorded. Nomenclature and protection status of the species has followed those documented in the AFCD website (www.hkbiodiversity.net), Wilson *et al.* (2004) and Tam *et al.* (2011). Adult Odonata survey was conducted along line transects in parallel with river channel within the works area where access was permitted.

3.4 Aquatic Macro-invertebrates

Macro-invertebrates in the riverbed were surveyed. Four sampling sites were selected to collect necessary macro-invertebrate fauna for ecological monitoring information, which covered upper (T1), middle (T2) and lower (T3) sections of the river respectively, as well as reference site (**Figure 1**). Five replicates were taken at each sampling point and pool together for further sample process. Kick sampling and hand netting were the survey methodologies for stream organisms. Dissection microscope and digital camera were used to aid identification and enumeration. Numerical abundance, species identity was recorded. Nomenclature and protection status of the species has followed those documented in the AFCD website (www.hkbiodiversity.net), and other literatures such as Dudgeon (1994).

3.5 Fish Population and Hong Kong Newt

Fish community at the specified river channel was monitored by live trapping, hand netting and direct observation methods. Hong Kong newt was surveyed by direct observation and hand netting as well.

Sampling was conducted at four proposed sampling locations at upper (T1), middle (T2), lower (T3) sections and reference site respectively. Those

sampling sites covered major type of stream habitats, e.g. river pool and riffle (**Figure 1**). The number of the observed fish was estimated and recorded. Nomenclature and protection status of the species has followed those documented in the AFCD website (www.hkbiodiversity.net) and Lee *et al.* (2004).

3.6 Abiotic Data Collection

3.6.1 Water Quality Monitoring

Dissolved oxygen level, pH value, conductivity, salinity, BOD and nutrient level (nitrate and ammonium) were sampled and analyzed by conventional methods in situ or in laboratory. The instruments for measuring dissolved oxygen level, pH value, conductivity, salinity were model: DO-5510, AZ8685, AZ8361 and AZ8374 respectively. All the instruments were calculated every monitoring month according to the operation manuals in order to obtain the precise result. BOD test took 5 days to complete within darkness incubator with stable temperature at 20°C and was performed using model: DO-5510 for measuring dissolved oxygen. Nutrient levels including nitrate and ammonia were performed in laboratory by applying the In-house method SOP056 (FIA) and SOP057 (FIA) respectively.

3.6.2 Sediment Characteristics

Sediment/substrate characteristics were recorded of sediment cover in percentage e.g. mud, sand, rock, boulder and cemented bottom in the stream bed at sampling sites.

3.6.3 Water Flow

Water flow rates in river channel were measured by recording the time taken for a floating object (e.g. floating ball) in a measured distance. The sampling locations for surveys were presented in **Figure 1**.

4 Monitoring Results

4.1 Vegetation

In total, 80 flora species was recorded within the survey transects along the river course. The recorded floras were generally common wetland species. The height of the dominated riparian grass and herb species were in a range from 0.2m to 0.5m as observed along survey transect. The vegetation heights in the river bed were generally short due to clearance work. Dominant flora species were shown in the **Table 4.1** marked with relative abundance sign “+++”. Vegetation has partially covered the river bed in middle and lower sections (Photos 1-2) and generally covered the riverbed and riparian habitat in upper sections (Photo 3). Aquatic plants *Brachiaria mutica* was the most abundant plants found along the river channel. *Mucuna championii* and *Cibotium barometz* are classified as endangered and vulnerable in China respectively, were recorded in the woodland adjacent to She Shan River. *Cibotium barometz* is also classified as category II in wild plant under state protection. Results of vegetation survey and belt transect survey were presented in **Table 4.1** and **Table 4.2**. **Figure 1** shows the transect line for the flora surveys.

4.2 Fauna

4.2.1 Avifauna

An avifauna survey was undertaken along survey transects and at three selected point count locations. In total, 23 species of birds were recorded during the bird surveys within project area. 7 recorded species were wetland dependant birds and observed foraging in the river channel including *Ardeola bacchus*, *Motacilla cinerea*, *Egretta garzetta* (Photo 4), *Ardea alba* (Photo 5), *Ixobrychus sinensis*, *Alcedo atthis* and *Motacilla alba*. The dominant species of the river was a common species *Pycnonotus jocosus*. All the birds in Hong Kong are under protection of Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap. 170). Some of wetland dependent species with conservation interest including *Ardeola bacchus*, *Ardea alb*, *Ixobrychus sinensis* and *Egretta garzetta* were observed foraging in the river. *Ardeola bacchus*, *Ardea alb* and *Egretta garzetta* are considered as Regional Concern by Fellowes *et al.* (2002). *Ixobrychus sinensis* was firstly recorded in She Shan River, which is a water-dependent species and considered as Local Concern by Fellowes *et al.* (2002). Call of *Centropus sinensis* was heard from the adjacent habitat during the survey period, this species is considered as vulnerable in China Red Data Book Status. Except foraging and roosting behaviour of some birds were observed, no other remarkable behaviour was noticed. Transect and Point Count locations were shown on **Figure 1**. Result of bird survey was presented in the **Table 4.3**.

4.2.2 Adult Odonata Survey

Odonata survey was performed and a list of recorded odonata species at She Shan River is shown in **Table 4.4**. The number of odonata species was low and similar to last month. Most of the odoanta species in Hong Kong has the peak emergence from spring to late summer. The decrease in abundance of odoanta was due to seasonality. It is expected that number of odonata will keep in low abundance in the following months during dry season (Wilson *et al.*, 2004 & Tam *et al.*, 2011). A total of 2 species was recorded, those recorded species were mostly common species in Hong Kong. The result of this month was similar to approximate period of last year. Mating behavior was not noticed during the survey. Sampling location was shown on **Figure 1**.

4.2.3 Aquatic Macro-invertebrates

Survey of aquatic marco-invertebrates was carried out (Photo 7). The river benthic fauna collected was mainly comprised of insects, mollusks and crustaceans (Photo 8). Details of recorded benthic fauna refer to **Table 4.5**. Sampling location was shown on **Figure 1**.

4.2.4 Hong Kong Newt

Survey of Hong Kong Newt was performed (Photo 7). However, no newt was captured or seen during the survey. Hong Kong Newt is listed in Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap. 170) and classified as “Near Threatened” under IUCN Red List Status and as “Potential Global Concern” by Fellowes *et al.* (2002). Record of Hong Kong Newts can be referred to **Table 4.6**.

4.2.5 Fish Fauna

Fish surveys were performed at She Shan River and total 12 species of freshwater fish were recorded. Native fish *Zacco platypus* and *Oreochromis niloticus* were abundant species dominating in the river channel. Among the recorded fish, *Parazacco spilurus* is classified as “Vulnerable” in Red China Data Book, it was commonly observed along the river with low abundance. The number of fish recorded is similar to the record of last month with slight increase. Details of recorded of fish fauna refers to **Table 4.6**. Sampling location was shown on **Figure 1**.

4.3 **Abiotic Data**

Data on water quality and major stream hydrological feature (water flow and substratum) of the stream were collected and are presented in the **Table 4.7**.

Generally, the water was not polluted and nutrient levels were low even though there were cultivation activities observed nearby the river. Results of water test are presented in the **Table 4.7**.

The river substratum was comprised of over 30-80% stones or rocks in large proportion of the river sections with slow water flow (up to 0.2m/second at pool and 0.5m/second at riffle).

5 **Summary and Commentary**

Ecological monitoring was carried out in current months and relevant biotic and abiotic data was collected according to project specification and EM & A Manual. *Paramesotriton hongkongensis* was not recorded during the survey. The rest of fauna was in a natural fluctuation. Low abundance and diversity of odonata was recorded due to seasonality.

Aquatic plants and riparian vegetation were generally established at new drainage channel. Vegetation has generally covered the riverbed and gabion in upper section and partially covered the rest portion of the river.

Water was not polluted and nutrient levels were low to moderate.

6 REFERENCES

Carey, G.J., Chalmers, M.L., Diskin, D.A., Kennerley, P.R., Leader, P.J., Leven, M.R., Lewthwaite, R.W., Melville, D.S., Turnbull, M. and Yung, L.(2001). *The Avifauna of Hong Kong*. Hong Kong Bird Watching Society.

Dudgeon, D. and Corlett, R. (1994). *Hills and Streams - An Ecology of Hong Kong*. Hong Kong University Press, Hong Kong.

Dudgeon, D. (2003). *Hillstreams*. The Department of Ecology & Biodiversity of The University of Hong Kong and Wan Li Book Co, Ltd. Hong Kong.

Fellowes, J.R., Lau, M.W.N., Dudgeon, D., Reels, G., Ades, G.W.J., Carey, G.J., Chan, B.P.L., Kendrick, R.C., Lee, K.S., Leven, M.R., Wilson, K.D.P. & Yu, Y.T. (2002). Wild animals to watch: Terrestrial and freshwater fauna of conservation concern in Hong Kong. *Memoirs of the Hong Kong Natural History Society* 25: 123-159.

Hong Kong Herbarium (2015) :
<http://herbarium.gov.hk/>

Hong Kong Biodiversity Website (2015) :
<http://www.afcd.gov.hk/english/conservation/hkbiodiversity/hkbiodiversity.html>

Lai, P.C.C., Lam, Y.W., So, P.S., Tam, K.Y., Wan, P.Y.M. and Yip, K.L. (2004). *Check List of Hong Kong Plants*, Agriculture, Fisheries and Conservation Department. Hong Kong.

Lee, V.L.F., Lam, S.K.S., NG, F.K.Y., Chan, T.K.T. and Young, M.L.C. (2004). *Field Guide to the Freshwater Fish of Hong Kong*, Friends of the Country Parks and Cosmos Books Ltd, Hong Kong.

Tam, T.W., Leung, K.K., Kwan, B.P. S., Wu, K. K. Y., Tang, S. S. H., So, I.W.Y., Cheng, J.C.Y., Yuen, E.F.M., Tsang, Y.M and Leung, H.W. (2011). *The Dragonflies of Hong Kong*. Agriculture, Fisheries and Conservation Department, Friends of the Country Parks and Cosmos Books Ltd., Hong Kong.

Wilson, K.D.P., Tam, K.W., Kwan, B.S.P., Wu, K.K.Y., Wong, B.S.F. and Wong, J.K. (2004). *Field guide to the dragonflies of Hong Kong (2nd Edition)*. Agriculture, Fisheries and Conservation Department, Friends of the Country Parks and Cosmos Books Ltd., Hong Kong.

FIGURE

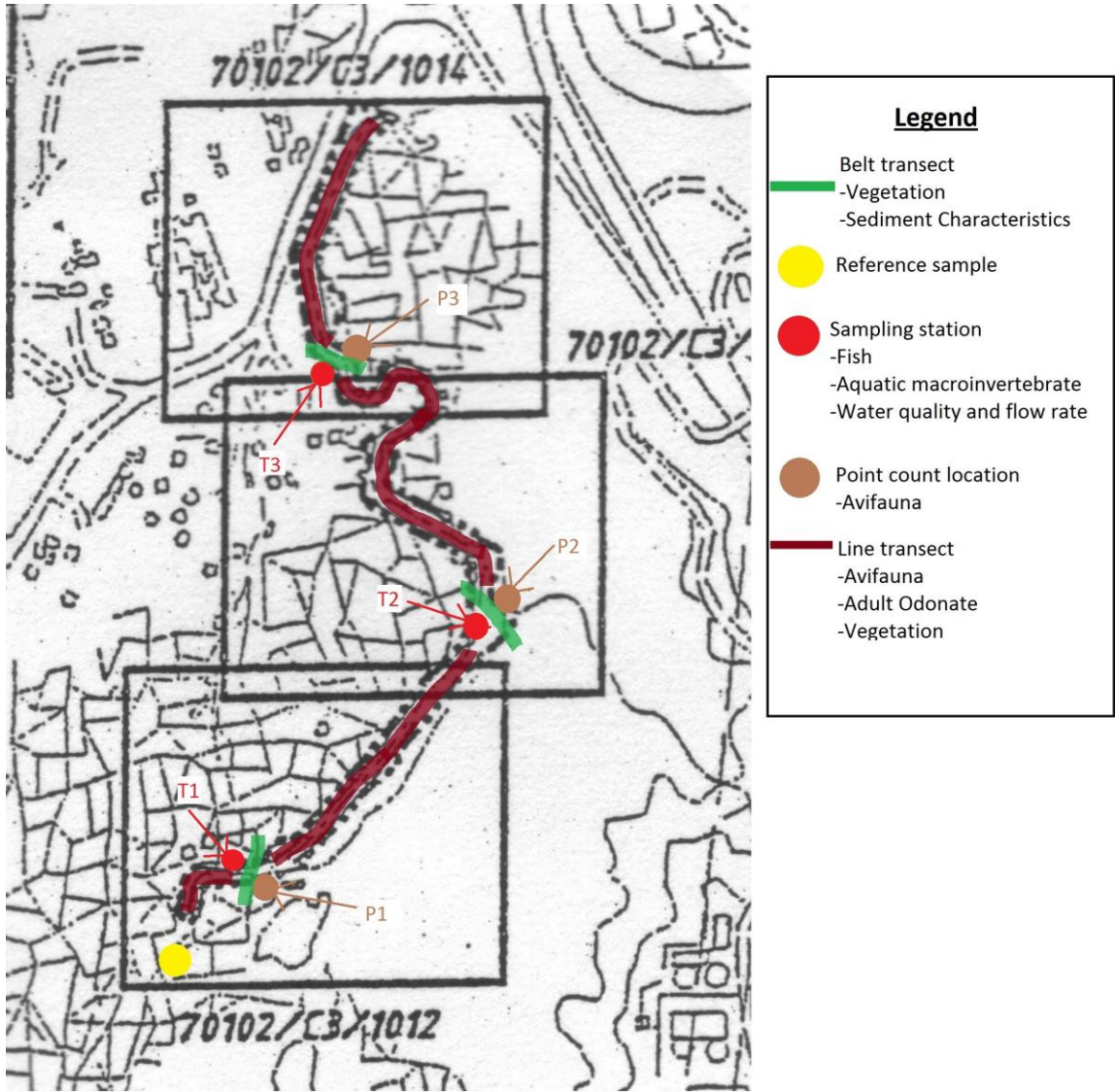


Figure 1. Sampling Location of Ecological Survey and Monitoring at She Shan River, Tai Po.

PHOTOS



Photo 1: General view of the river habitat
(Lower section)



Photo 2: General view of the river habitat
(Middle section)



Photo 3 : General view of the river habitat
(Upper section)



Photo 4 : Avifauna – *Egretta garzetta*



Photo 5 : Avifauna – *Ardea alba*



Photo 6 : Avifauna – *Turdus mandarinus*



Photo 7: Kick Sampling



Photo 8: Aquatic sampling

TABLE

Table 4.1. Flora species recorded along the She Shan River including riparian habitat.

Family	Species name	Chinese name	Conservation Status	Post construction monitoring													
				Dec-15	Jan-16	Feb-16	Mar-16	Apr-16	May-16	Jun-16	Jul-16	Aug-16	Sep-16	Oct-16	Nov-16	Dec-16	Jan-17
Mimosaceae	<i>Calliandra haematocephala</i>	紅絨球		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Moraceae	<i>Broussonetia papyrifera</i>	構樹															
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Moraceae	<i>Ficus pumila</i>	薔荔															
Moraceae	<i>Ficus variolosa</i>	變葉榕					+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Moraceae	<i>Ficus variegata</i>	青果榕		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Musaceae	<i>Musa paradisiaca</i>	大蕉		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Myrsinaceae	<i>Maesa perliaris</i>	鯽魚胆															
Myrtaceae	<i>Cleistocalyx operculatus</i>	水翁		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia hyssopifolia</i>	草龍		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香		+	+	+											
Oxalidaceae	<i>Averrhoa carambola</i>	楊桃															
Oxalidaceae	<i>Oxalis corniculata</i>	酢醬草		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Oxalidaceae	<i>Oxalis debilis</i>	紅花酢醬草					+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Plantaginaceae	<i>Plantago major</i>	車前草				+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Poaceae	<i>Panicum maximum</i>	大黍		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Poaceae	<i>Panicum repens</i>	枯芣草		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草		+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++	+++
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	蒺藜		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>	五節芒		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Poaceae	<i>Digitaria radicata</i>	紅尾翎		+	+	+											
Poaceae	<i>Imperata cylindrica</i>	大白茅					+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Portulacaceae	<i>Portulaca oleracea</i>	馬齒莧				+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Polygonaceae	<i>Polygonum hydropiper</i>	水蓼		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Polygonaceae	<i>Polygonum glabrum</i>	光蓼		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Polygonaceae	<i>Polygonum chinense</i>	火炭母		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Polygonaceae	<i>Rumex trisetifer</i>	假菠菜		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Polygonaceae	<i>Polygonum lapathifolium</i>	大馬蓼		+	+	+											
Polygonaceae	<i>Polygonum multiflorum</i>	何首烏					+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Rubiaceae	<i>Hedyotis corymbosa</i>	傘房花耳草					+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Rubiaceae	<i>Hedyotis hedyotide</i>	牛白藤															
Sapindaceae	<i>Dimocarpus longan</i>	龍眼															
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum torvum</i>	水茄		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum americanum</i>	少花龍葵															
Thelypteridaceae	<i>Cyclosorus parasiticus</i>	華南毛蕨		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Ulmaceae	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	朴樹		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Ulmaceae	<i>Celtis timorensis</i>	樟葉朴															
Ulmaceae	<i>Trema orientalis</i>	異色山黃麻															
Ulmaceae	<i>Trema tomentosa</i>	山黃麻															
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	芋麻					+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Urticaceae	<i>Pilea microphylla</i>	透明草		+	+	+											
Urticaceae	<i>Pouzolzia zeylanica</i>	霧水葛															
Verbenaceae	<i>Vitex quinata</i>	山牡荊															
Polygonaceae	<i>Polygonum perfoliatum</i>	紅板腳		+	+	+											
Verbenaceae	<i>Lantana camara</i>	馬纓丹		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Floating Plant																	
Araceae	<i>Pistia stratiotes</i>	大藻		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Lemnaceae	<i>Lemna minor</i>	浮萍															
Submerged Plant																	
Hydrocharitaceae	<i>Hydrilla verticillata</i>	黑藻		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
No. of Species				61	62	62	77	77	77	77	77	77	80	80	80	80	80

Note:
 “+” – Species exists in the study area
 “++” – Species common in the study area
 “+++” – Species abundant/dominant in study area
 EN- Endangered in China
 VU- Vulnerable in China
 CII- Wild plant under State protection (category II)

Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the She Shan River

(T1 - Upper stream section, T2 - middle stream section and T3 - Lower stream section)

Family	Species	Stream	Chinese name	Baseline monitoring						Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring																						
				Jul-08			Aug-08			Jan-09			Jul-09			Jan-10			Jul-10			Jan-11			Jul-11			Jan-12																			
				P1	P3	%	P1	P3	%	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3																	
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>		錦帶草	0.3	5		0.2	20			10	6	0.2	2	0.1	5	0.2	5	0.2	10	0.3	60	0.6	25	0.5	50	0.5	50	0.2	45	0.2	10	0.3	40	0.2	5	0.8	40	0.3	25	0.3	40					
Poaceae	<i>Panicum repens</i>		枯骨草																																												
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>		微甘菊																																												
Brassicaceae	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>		西洋菜																																												
Moraceae	<i>Ficus microcarpa</i>		細葉榕				0.7	5					0.6	7																																	
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>		對葉榕																																												
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>		剛秀竹	0.5	5		0.5	3																																							
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>		野葛				0.3	5		0.5	3	0.3	5																																		
Araceae	<i>Colocasia esculenta</i>		芋																																												
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>		芋麻	1.5	30					2	7																																				
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>		白花鬼針草																																												
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>		象草	3	50		1	60		3	80		2	60																																	
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>		薏苡																																												
Amaranthaceae	<i>Alternanthera philoxeroides</i>		空心蓮子草	0.2	10					0.2	7																																				
Poaceae	<i>Panicum maximum</i>		大黍																																												
Moraceae	<i>Broussonetia papyrifera</i>		構樹																																												
Polygonaceae	<i>Polygonum chinense</i>		火炭母																																												
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia hyssopifolia</i>		草龍																																												
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus sp.</i>		莎草																																												
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>		五節草																																												
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>		巴拉草																																												
Blechnaceae	<i>Blechnum orientale</i>		烏毛蕨																																												
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>		狼尾草																																												
Araceae	<i>Alocasia macrorrhizos</i>		海芋																																												
Lemnaceae	<i>Lemna minor</i>		浮萍																																												
Polygonaceae	<i>Polygonum hydropiper</i>		水蓼																																												
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus involucratus</i>		風車草																																												
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>		美洲水丁香																																												
Convolvulaceae	<i>Ipomoea cairica</i>		五爪金龍																																												
Bare Ground																																															

P1 - Point count location 1; P3 - Point count location 3

Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the She Shan River (T1 - Upper stream section, T2 - middle stream section and T3 - Lower stream section)

Family	Species	Chinese name	Post construction monitoring																																																	
			Mar-15			Apr-15			May-15			Jun-15			Jul-15			Aug-15			Sep-15			Oct-15																												
			T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3																										
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	韶節草	0.6	10	1	70	0.5	40	0.6	10	1	70	0.5	40	0.3	5	0.7	50	0.5	25	0.3	5	0.7	50	0.5	25	0.3	5	0.7	50	0.5	25	0.3	5	0.7	50	0.5	25														
Poaceae	<i>Panicum repens</i>	枯骨草																																																		
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	撒甘菊	0.4	10	0.5	15			0.4	10	0.5	15			0.3	5	0.5	10			0.3	5	0.5	10			0.4	10	0.4	10			0.5	10	0.4	5			0.5	10	0.4	20										
Brassicaceae	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	西洋菜																																																		
Moraceae	<i>Ficus microcarpa</i>	細葉榕																																																		
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕																																																		
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹																																																		
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛																																																		
Araceae	<i>Colocasia esculenta</i>	芋																																																		
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	芋麻																																																		
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草																																																		
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草																																																		
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡																																																		
Amaranthaceae	<i>Alternanthera philoxeroides</i>	空心蓮子草																																																		
Poaceae	<i>Panicum maximum</i>	大黍																																																		
Moraceae	<i>Broussonetia papyrifera</i>	楮樹																																																		
Polygonaceae	<i>Polygonum chinense</i>	火炭母																																																		
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia hyssopifolia</i>	草龍																																																		
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus sp.</i>	莎草																																																		
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>	五節草																																																		
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草	1.5	80	1.3	5	1.3	25	1.5	80	1.4	5	1.4	25	1.5	40	1.2	5	1.2	15	1.5	45	1.2	10	1.2	20	0.8	60	1	50	0.8	10	0.9	60	1	35	0.9	10	0.9	60	1	38	0.9	10	0.3	30	1	15	0.9	1		
Blechnaceae	<i>Blechnum orientale</i>	烏毛蕨																																																		
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草																																																		
Araceae	<i>Alocasia macrorrhizos</i>	海芋																																																		
Lemnaceae	<i>Lemna minor</i>	浮萍																																																		
Polygonaceae	<i>Polygonum hydropiper</i>	水蓼																																																		
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus involucratus</i>	風車草		1.5	5				1.5	5						1.4	5																																			
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香				2	10						2	10						1.6	5																															
Convolvulaceae	<i>Ipomoea cairica</i>	五爪金龍																																																		
Bare Gound				0		5		25		0		5		25		50		30		55		45		25		50		13		10		38		13		40		38		13		35		38		28		43		72		

P1 - Point count location 1; P3 - Point count location 3

Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the She Shan River

(T1 - Upper stream section, T2 - middle stream section and T3 - Lower stream section)

Family	Species	Chinese name	Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring																	
			Nov-15			Dec-15			Jan-16			Feb-16			Mar-16			Apr-16			May-16			Jun-16																										
			T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3																								
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	錦帶草		0.3	17	0.2	10				0.3	10	0.2	5				0.3	5	0.2	5				0.3	10	0.2	5				0.3	5	0.2	8															
Poaceae	<i>Panicum repens</i>	結節草																																																
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	假甘菊	0.5	10	0.4	20				0.5	10	0.5	5				0.5	10	0.5	5				0.5	10	0.5	10				0.5	10	0.5	8																
Brassicaceae	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	西洋菜																																																
Moraceae	<i>Ficus microcarpa</i>	細葉榕																																																
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕																																																
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹																																																
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛																																																
Araceae	<i>Colocasia esculenta</i>	芋																																																
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	芋麻																																																
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草	0.9	30			1	30			1	30			1	30			1	35			1	35			1	15			1	15																		
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草																																																
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡	1	2			1	2			1	2			1	2			1	2			1	2			1	10			1	10																		
Amaranthaceae	<i>Alternanthera philoxeroides</i>	空心蓮子草																																																
Poaceae	<i>Panicum maximum</i>	大黍																																																
Moraceae	<i>Broussonetia papyrifera</i>	構樹																																																
Polygonaceae	<i>Polygonum chinense</i>	火炭母																																																
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia hyssopifolia</i>	草龍																																																
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus sp.</i>	莎草																																																
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>	五節草																																																
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草	0.3	30	1	15	0.9	1	0.3	30	1	5	1	1	0.3	15	1	5	1	5	0.3	15	1	5	1	5	0.3	15	1	5	1	5	0.3	15	1	10														
Blechnaceae	<i>Blechnum orientale</i>	烏毛蕨																																																
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狗尾草																																																
Araceae	<i>Alocasia macrorrhizos</i>	海芋																																																
Lemnaceae	<i>Lemna minor</i>	浮萍																																																
Polygonaceae	<i>Polygonum hydropiper</i>	水蓼																																																
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus involucratus</i>	風車草		1.2	5	0.4	2			1.2	5	0.4	2			1.2	5	0.4	2			1.2	5	0.4	2			1.2	5	0.4	5		1.2	5	0.4	5														
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香				0.3	15						0.3	5					0.3	5					0.3	5					0.3	5			0.3	5														
Convolvulaceae	<i>Ipomoea cairica</i>	五爪金龍			0.3	5																																												
Bare Ground				28		43		72		28		70		87		43		70		83		43		70		83		38		70		83		38		60		83		50		69		72		50		69		72

P1 - Point count location 1; P3 - Point count location 3

Table 4.2 (Continuous). Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the She Shan River

(T1- Upper stream section,T2 - middle stream section and T3 - Lower stream section)

Family	Species	Stream Transect Chinese name	Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring					
			Jul-16						Aug-16						Sep-16						Oct-16					
			T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3			
			Height(m) %	Height(m) %	Height(m) %	Height(m) %	Height(m) %	Height(m) %	Height(m) %	Height(m) %	Height(m) %	Height(m) %	Height(m) %	Height(m) %	Height(m) %	Height(m) %	Height(m) %	Height(m) %	Height(m) %	Height(m) %	Height(m) %	Height(m) %	Height(m) %			
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	節節草																								
Poaceae	<i>Panicum repens</i>	枯骨草		0.3 5	0.2 8										0.5 15	0.3 8				0.5 15	0.5 8					
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	薇甘菊																								
Brassicaceae	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	西洋菜				0.5 3	0.5 5																			
Moraceae	<i>Ficus microcarpa</i>	細葉榕		0.3 5																						
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕																								
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹		0.3 5	0.3 15				0.3 5	0.3 15					0.4 10	0.4 15				0.5 10	0.5 15					
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛																								
Araceae	<i>Colocasia esculenta</i>	芋																								
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	苧麻																								
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草																								
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草	1 15			1 15						1.3 15								1.4 15						
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡																								
Amaranthaceae	<i>Alternanthera philoxeroides</i>	空心蓮子草	1 10			1 10						1 10								1.1 10						
Poaceae	<i>Panicum maximum</i>	大黍																								
Moraceae	<i>Broussonetia papyrifera</i>	構樹																								
Polygonaceae	<i>Polygonum chinense</i>	火炭母																								
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia hyssopifolia</i>	草龍																								
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus sp.</i>	莎草																								
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>	五節芒																								
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草		0.4 10	0.5 25				0.4 15	0.5 20				0.4 15	0.5 20					0.5 15	0.5 20					
Blechnaceae	<i>Blechnum orientale</i>	烏毛蕨	0.3 15	1 5	1 10	0.3 15	1 10	1 10	0.3 15	1 10	1 10	0.3 15	1 10	1 10	0.4 15	1 10	1 10	0.4 15	1 10	1 10	1 10	1 10	1 10			
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草																								
Araceae	<i>Alocasia macrorrhizos</i>	海芋																								
Lemnaceae	<i>Lemna minor</i>	浮萍																								
Polygonaceae	<i>Polygonum hydropiper</i>	水蓼																								
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus involucratus</i>	風車草																								
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香																								
Convolvulaceae	<i>Ipomoea cairica</i>	五爪金龍		0.2 5	0.3 5				0.2 5	0.3 5				0.2 5	0.3 5					0.2 5	0.3 5					
Bare Gound				0.3 5					0.3 5					0.3 5						0.3 5						
				60		65		37		57		50		42		60		45		42		60		45		

P1 – Point count location 1; P3 – Point count location 3

Table 4.2 (Continuous). Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the She Shan River

(T1- Upper stream section, T2 - middle stream section and T3 - Lower stream section)

Family	Species	Stream Transect Chinese name	Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring								
			Nov-16			Dec-16			Jan-17								
			T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3			
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	節節草	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	Height(m)	%	
Poaceae	<i>Panicum repens</i>	枯骨草			0.6	15	0.6	8									
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	薇甘菊															
Brassicaceae	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	西洋菜															
Moraceae	<i>Ficus microcarpa</i>	細葉榕															
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕															
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹			0.6	10	0.5	15			0.1	10			0.2	10	
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛															
Araceae	<i>Colocasia esculenta</i>	芋															
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	苧麻															
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草															
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草	1.5	15													
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡															
Amaranthaceae	<i>Alternanthera philoxeroides</i>	空心蓮子草	1.1	10					0.1	10				0.2	10		
Poaceae	<i>Panicum maximum</i>	大黍															
Moraceae	<i>Broussonetia papyrifera</i>	構樹															
Polygonaceae	<i>Polygonum chinense</i>	火炭母															
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia hyssopifolia</i>	草龍															
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus sp.</i>	莎草															
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>	五節芒															
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草			0.6	15	0.6	20			0.1	15	0.1	20			
Blechnaceae	<i>Blechnum orientale</i>	烏毛蕨	0.5	15	1	10	1	10	0.1	15	0.1	10	0.1	10	0.2	15	
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草															
Araceae	<i>Alocasia macrorrhizos</i>	海芋															
Lemnaceae	<i>Lemna minor</i>	浮萍															
Polygonaceae	<i>Polygonum hydropiper</i>	水蓼															
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus involucratus</i>	風車草															
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香															
Convolvulaceae	<i>Ipomoea cairica</i>	五爪金龍			0.3	5	0.4	5			0.1	5	0.1	5			
Bare Gound					0.4	5					0.4	5			0.5	5	
					60		45		42		75		60		65		75

P1 – Point count location 1; P3 – Point count location 3

Table 4.3 Avifauna recorded along survey transects and at three selected point count locations at She Shan River.

(T1 - Upper stream section, T2 - middle stream section and T3 - Lower stream section)

Common Name	Species name	Chinese name	Status	Commonness	Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring							
					Apr-14				May-14				Jun-14				Jul-14				Aug-14				Sep-14				Oct-14				Nov-14				Dec-14				Jan-15			
					Abundance				Abundance				Abundance				Abundance				Abundance				Abundance				Abundance				Abundance				Abundance				Abundance			
C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	
Ashy Drongo	<i>Dicrurus leucophaeus</i>	灰卷尾	SWV, LC	U																																								
Barn Swallow	<i>Hirundo rustica</i>	家燕	PM	C	++	1	3	4	++	3	4	4	+	2		1																												
Black Drongo	<i>Dicrurus macrocoercus</i>	黑卷尾	Sv	C																																								
Black Kite	<i>Milvus lineatus</i>	鷹	R, RC, Cap.586	C																					+								+								+			
Black-necked Starling	<i>Sturnus nigricollis</i>	黑領椋鳥	R	C	+			2	+		1	2	+	2		1	+	2	1	2	+	2		2	+	1	2	2	+	2		1	+		2		+	2			+		2	2
Black-throated Laughingthrush	<i>Garrulax chinensis</i>	黑喉噪鵲	R	C																																								
Buzzard (Common Buzzard)	<i>Buteo buteo</i>	普通鵟	WV, Cap.586	U																																								
Chestnut Bulbul	<i>Hemixos castanonotus</i>	栗背短腳鵲	R,WV	C																																								
Chinese Blackbird	<i>Turdus mandarinus</i>	烏鶇	WV	C																																								
Chinese Bulbul	<i>Pycnonotus sinensis</i>	白頭鵲	R	C	+			2	+				+			1	+			2	+	2		3	+			2	+	1		3	+		2	2	+	1		3	+		2	2
Chinese Pond Heron	<i>Ardeola bacchus</i>	池鷺	R,RC	C	+	1	2	1	+	1	1		+	1	2		+	2	2	1	++	1	2	2	++	2	1	1	++	2	2		++	1			+		1		++	1	2	2
Chinese Hwamei	<i>Garrulax canorus</i>	畫眉	R, Cap.586	U																																								
Chinese Sparrowhawk	<i>Accipiter soloensis</i>	赤腹鷹	PM, Cap.586	U																																								
Common Emerald Dove	<i>Chalcophaps indica</i>	綠翅金鳩	R,VU	U																																								
Common Kingfisher	<i>Alcedo atthis</i>	普通翠鳥	R	C	+				+				+												+				+				+											
Common Koel	<i>Eudynamis scolopacea</i>	鷓鴣	R	C	+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+											
Common Sandpiper	<i>Actitis hypoleucos</i>	磯鵲	WV&PM	C	+				+				+																															
Common Tailorbird	<i>Orthotomus sutorius</i>	長尾縫葉鶯	R	C	+	1	1		+	1	2	1	+		1		+	1	1	1	+	1	1		+	1	2	1	+		1	1	+	1			++	1	1		++	2	1	1
Crested bulbul	<i>Pycnonotus jocosus</i>	紅耳鵲	R	C	++	2	2	5	++	2		4	++	3	2	3	++	2	4	5	++	3	2	4	++	2	4	3	++	3	1	4	++	2	1	3	+++	2	3	2	+++	3	2	4
Crested Goshawk	<i>Accipiter trivirgatus</i>	鳳頭鷹	R, CR, Cap.586	U																																					+			
Crested Myna	<i>Acridotheres cristatellus</i>	八哥	R	C	+				+				+			2	+			3	2	+		2	+		3	2	+		2	4	+	3	2		+	1			+			3
Crested Serpent Eagle	<i>Spilornis cheela</i>	蛇鵟	R, VU, LC, Cap.586	U																																								
Domestic pigeon	<i>Columba sp.</i>	鴿	R	C																																					++			
Dusky Warbler	<i>Phylloscopus fuscatus</i>	褐柳鶯	WV	C	+		1		+				+				+				+	1			+	1			+	1	1		+	1		1	++				++	1	2	1
Eurasian tree sparrow	<i>Passer montanus</i>	麻雀	R	C	+				+	2			+		2	1	+	2		1	+		3	2	+	3	2		+	2		3	+			2	+++		5	3	+++	2	4	3
Fork-tailed Sunbird	<i>Aethopyga christinae</i>	叉尾太陽鳥	R	C																																								
Great Coucal	<i>Centropus sinensis</i>	褐翅鴉鵂	R,VU	C	+				+				+				+				+	1			+		1		+				+				+			1				
Great Egret	<i>Ardea alba</i>	大白鷺	R,RC	C	+																																+							

Table 4.3 Avifauna recorded along survey transects and at three selected point count locations at She Shan River.

(T1 - Upper stream section, T2 - middle stream section and T3 - Lower stream section)

Common Name	Species name	Chinese name	Status	Commonness	Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring													
					Apr-14				May-14				Jun-14				Jul-14				Aug-14				Sep-14				Oct-14				Nov-14				Dec-14				Jan-15					
					Abundance				Abundance				Abundance				Abundance				Abundance				Abundance				Abundance				Abundance				Abundance				Abundance					
C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3							
Great Tit	<i>Parus major(commistus)</i>	大山雀	R	C	+																																									
Green Sandpiper	<i>Tringa ochropus</i>	白腰草鹁	PM&WV	C	+				+																																					
Grey Heron	<i>Ardea cinerea</i>	蒼鷺	WV, PRC	C																																										
Grey Wagtail	<i>Motacilla cinerea</i>	灰鶺鴒	WV	C	+		1	1	+							+			1	1	+	1	2	1	+		1	1	+				1	+		1		+	1	2						
Japanese White Eye	<i>Zosterops japonica(simples)</i>	暗綠繡眼鳥	R	C	+	3		4	+			6	++	4	2	3	++			4	++	2	2	5	+			3	+				+			3	+		4							
Large Hawk Cuckoo	<i>Cuculus sparverioides</i>	鷹鴉	SV	C					+																																					
Little Egret	<i>Egretta garzetta</i>	小白鷺	R, RC	C	+		1	1	+	1	2	1	+	2	2	+	1	2	1	+	1	2	2	+	2	3	2	+	1	2	1	+	1	2	2	+	2	1	1	+	1	2	1			
Maggie Robin	<i>Copsychus saularis</i>	鶺鴒	R	C	+	1	1	2	+	1	1	1	+	1	2	2	+	1	1	1	+	1	1	1	+	1	1	2	+	1		1	+	1	1	1	+		1	+	1	1	2			
Night Heron	<i>Nycticorax nycticorax</i>	夜鷺	R, LC	C																																										
Olive Backed Pipit	<i>Anthus hodgsoni</i>	樹鶺鴒	WV	C																																										
Oriental Dollarbird	<i>Eurystomus orientalis</i>	三寶鳥	PM	U																																										
Plaintive Cuckoo	<i>Cacomantis merulinus</i>	八聲杜鵑	SV	C	+				+																																					
Plain Prinia	<i>Prinia inornata</i>	纯色鶺鴒	R	C																																										
Red-flanked Bluetail	<i>Tarsiger cyanurus</i>	紅脇藍尾鶺鴒	WV, PRC, M	C																																										
Rufous-backed Shrike	<i>Lanius schach</i>	棕背伯勞	R	C	+				+							+			1		+		1		+		1		+	1					+					+						
Rufous-capped Babbler	<i>Stachyridopsis ruficeps</i>	紅頭穗鶺鴒	R, LC	U	+				+																																					
Scarlet Minivet	<i>Pericrocotus speciosus</i>	赤紅山椒鳥	R	C																																										
Sooty-headed Bulbul	<i>Pycnonotus aurigaster</i>	白喉紅臀鶺鴒	R	C																																										
Spotted Dove	<i>Streptopelia chinensis</i>	珠頸斑鳩	R	C	++	2	3	4	++	3	4	3	++	2	3	1	++	3	4	4	++	2	3	3	++	3	3	5	++	4	2	3	++	3	3	4	+	1	2	2	+	2	3	4		
Spotted Munia	<i>Lonchura punctulata</i>	斑文鳥	R	C	++		6		++		8					+		2				3		+	6		+	7		+	6	5		+	5				+		5					
Stejneger's Stonechat	<i>Saxicola stejnegeri</i>	黑喉石鶺鴒	PM, WV	C																																										
White Wagtail	<i>Motacilla alba</i>	白鶺鴒	WV	C	+		1	1	+		2	1	+		1	+	1	2	2	+	2	2	1	+	2	3	2	+	2	2	1	+	1	2	2	++	1	2	2	++	1	2	2			
White-breasted Waterhen	<i>Amaurornis phoenicurus</i>	白胸苦惡鳥	R	C	+				+							+								+																						
Yellow Bellid Prinia	<i>Prinia flaviventris</i>	黃腹鶺鴒	R	C	+	1		1	+	1	1	1	+	1	1	1	+	1	1	1	+	1	1	1	+	1	2	1	+	1	1	1	+		1	1										
Yellow Bittern	<i>Ixobrychus sinensis</i>	黃葦鶺鴒	WV, PM, LC	U																																										
Number of birds						12	22	28		15	26	24		15	18	17		16	24	26		18	28	28		23	35	28		19	24	23		21	20	20		15	19	15		15	16	17		
No. of species						32	9	11	12	27	9	10	10	23	8	11	10	20	12	14	14		20	13	17	15	23	17	17	15	23	17	17	15	23	19	17	16	21	9	11	7	24	10	13	14

Note: R – Resident; WV – Winter visitor; PM – Passage migrant; C – Common; U – Uncommon

SpM – Spring migrant; Sv - Summer visitor

C – transect count; P1 – Point count location 1; P3 – Point count location 3

+, occurred; ++, common; +++, abundant/dominant species in the the study area

Commonness and status were decided according to AFCD biodiversity website (www.hkbiodiversity.net)

All bird species are under protection of Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap. 170)

Endangered Species of Animals and Plants Ordinance (Cap. 586)

RC : Regional concern Fellowes *et al* (2002)

LC : Local Concern Fellowes *et al* (2002)

PRC: Potential Regional concern Fellowes *et al* (2002)

CR: Rare in China Red Data Book Status

VU: Vulnerable in China Red Data Book Status

Table 4.3 Avifauna recorded along survey transects and at three selected point count locations at She Shan River.

(T1 - Upper stream section, T2 - middle stream section and T3 - Lower stream section)

Common Name	Species name	Chinese name	Status	Commonness	Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring											
					Feb-15				Mar-15				Apr-15				May-15				Jun-15				Jul-15				Aug-15				Sep-15				Oct-15				Nov-15			
					Abundance				Abundance				Abundance				Abundance				Abundance				Abundance				Abundance				Abundance				Abundance							
C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3					
Ashy Drongo	<i>Dicrurus leucophaeus</i>	灰卷尾	SWV, LC	U																																								
Barn Swallow	<i>Hirundo rustica</i>	家燕	PM	C					+	1	2		++		2	2	++	2		2	++	2		2	++	2	2	++	4			++				4								
Black Drongo	<i>Dicrurus macrocerus</i>	黑卷尾	Sv	C																	+			2																				
Black Kite	<i>Milvus lineatus</i>	鷹	R, RC, Cap.586	C	+				+		1		+		1																													
Black-necked Starling	<i>Sturnus nigricollis</i>	黑領椋鳥	R	C	+				++		2	2	++		2	2	++	2	2	2	++	1		2	++	2		2	++		3		++		2	2	++		3		+			1
Black-throated Laughingthrush	<i>Garrulax chinensis</i>	黑喉噪鶇	R	C									+		1		+		2		+		2				+	1	+		1		+		1									
Buzzard (Common Buzzard)	<i>Buteo buteo</i>	普通鵟	WV, Cap.586	U	+																																							
Chestnut Bulbul	<i>Hemixos castanonotus</i>	栗背短腳鶇	R,WV	C																																								
Chinese Blackbird	<i>Turdus mandarinus</i>	烏鶇	WV	C																																								
Chinese Bulbul	<i>Pycnonotus sinensis</i>	白頭鶇	R	C	+	1		2	++		2	3	++	1		2	++	2		2	++	3	1	2	++	2	2	+		3			++	3	3		++		3	2				
Chinese Pond Heron	<i>Ardeola bacchus</i>	池鶇	R,RC	C	++	1	1		+	1	1		+	1			+	1			+	1			+	1			+		1		+		1		+		1		+		1	
Chinese Hwamei	<i>Garrulax canorus</i>	畫眉	R, Cap.586	U																																								
Chinese Sparrowhawk	<i>Accipiter soloensis</i>	赤腹鷹	PM, Cap.586	U																																								
Common Emerald Dove	<i>Chalcophaps indica</i>	綠翅金鳩	R,VU	U																					+		1																	
Common Kingfisher	<i>Alcedo atthis</i>	普通翠鳥	R	C													+	1																										
Common Koel	<i>Eudynamys scolopacea</i>	噪鶇	R	C					+		1		+		1		+		1		+		1	1																				
Common Sandpiper	<i>Actitis hypoleucos</i>	磯鶇	WV&P M	C																	+			1	+		1																	
Common Tailorbird	<i>Orthotomus sutorius</i>	長尾縫葉鶇	R	C	+	1	1		+	1	1		+	1	1		+	1	1		+	2	2		++	2	2	++	1	2		++	++		1	2	++		1	1				
Crested bulbul	<i>Pycnonotus jocosus</i>	紅耳鶇	R	C	+++	2	2	4	+++	3	1	4	+++	3	2	3	+++	4	3	3	+++	5	4	4	+++	5	5	7	+++	3	3	8	+++	5	9	5	+++	5	5	7	+++	7	3	4
Crested Goshawk	<i>Accipiter trivirgatus</i>	鳳頭鷹	R, CR, Cap.586	U	+				+				+		1																		+											
Crested Myna	<i>Acridotheres cristatellus</i>	八哥	R	C	+			2	++		2	3	++		1	3	++		2	3	++	3	2	3	++	2	2	1	++		3	++			2	+	+		3		+		3	
Crested Serpent Eagle	<i>Spilornis cheela</i>	蛇鵟	R, VU, LC, Cap.586	U					+								+										+	1	+		1		+				+		1					
Domestic pigeon	<i>Columba sp.</i>	鴿	R	C	++																																							
Dusky Warbler	<i>Phylloscopus fuscatus</i>	褐柳鶇	WV	C	++		1		+		1		+		1		+		1		+	1	1		+	1	1		+	1	1		+	1	1		+	1	1		+	1	1	
Eurasian tree sparrow	<i>Passer montanus</i>	麻雀	R	C	+++		3	2	++	2		2	++	2	2	2	++	3	2	2	++	2	3	3	++	3	3	3	++		2	4	++		3	3	+++		6	3	++		3	4
Fork-tailed Sunbird	<i>Aethopyga christinae</i>	叉尾太陽鳥	R	C					+			2															+				2		+		1									
Great Coucal	<i>Centropus sinensis</i>	褐翅鴉鶇	R,VU	C	+		1		+		1		+		1												+	1																
Great Egret	<i>Ardea alba</i>	大白鶇	R,RC	C	+																								+	1														

Table 4.3 Avifauna recorded along survey transects and at three selected point count locations at She Shan River.

(T1 - Upper stream section, T2 - middle stream section and T3 - Lower stream section)

Common Name	Species name	Chinese name	Status	Commonness	Post construction monitoring																																							
					Dec-15				Jan-16				Feb-16				Mar-16				Apr-16				May-16				Jun-16				Jul-16				Aug-16							
					Abundance				Abundance				Abundance				Abundance				Abundance				Abundance				Abundance				Abundance											
					C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3				
Great Tit	<i>Parus major(commixtus)</i>	大山雀	R	C																																								
Green Sandpiper	<i>Tringa ochropus</i>	白腰草鶺	PM&WV	C	+			1																																				
Grey Heron	<i>Ardea cinerea</i>	蒼鶺	WV, PRC	C																																								
Grey Wagtail	<i>Motacilla cinerea</i>	灰鶺鶺	WV	C	+	1		1	+			1	+	1			+	1			+	1			+	1			+	1			+	1										
Japanese White Eye	<i>Zosterops japonica(simples)</i>	暗綠繡眼鳥	R	C	++		5	3	++		7	6	++	3		4	++		4	2	++	3	3		++	2		2	++		2	++	3		++	4								
Large Hawk Cuckoo	<i>Cuculus sparverioides</i>	鷹鴝	SV	C																	+				+				+															
Little Egret	<i>Egretta garzetta</i>	小白鶺	R,RC	C	+	1			+	1			+	1			+	1			+	1			+	1			+	1			+	1										
Maggie Robin	<i>Copsychus saularis</i>	鶺鶺	R	C	+		2		+		2	2	+		2	2	+		1	1	+		2		+	1	1	1	+	2	1	+	2	2		+								
Night Heron	<i>Nycticorax nycticorax</i>	夜鶺	R,LC	C																																								
Olive Backed Pipit	<i>Anthus hodgsoni</i>	樹鶺	WV	C								++																																
Oriental Dollarbird	<i>Eurystomus orientalis</i>	三寶鳥	PM	U																																								
Plaintive Cuckoo	<i>Cacomantis merulinus</i>	八聲杜鶺	SV	C																																								
Plain Prinia	<i>Prinia inornata</i>	纯色鶺鶺	R	C	++				+				+				+				+				+				+				+											
Red-flanked Bluetail	<i>Tarsiger cyanurus</i>	紅脇藍尾鶺	WV&P	C								+			1																													
Rufous-backed Shrike	<i>Lanius schach</i>	棕背伯勞	R	C	+				+			1	+			1	+				+				+				+				+											
Rufous-capped Babbler	<i>Stachyridopsis ruficeps</i>	紅頭穗鶺	R, LC	U					+				+				+				+				+				+				+											
Scarlet Minivet	<i>Pericrocotus speciosus</i>	赤紅山椒鳥	R	C																																								
Sooty-headed Bulbul	<i>Pycnonotus aurigaster</i>	白喉紅臀鶺	R	C																																								
Spotted Dove	<i>Streptopelia chinensis</i>	珠頸斑鶺	R	C	++		3	4	++	3	1	4	++	4	2	5	++	3	3	4	++	4	4	2	++	4		4	++	3	2	3	++	4	2	5								
Spotted Munia	<i>Lonchura punctulata</i>	斑文鳥	R	C																																								
Stejneger's Stonechat	<i>Saxicola stejnegeri</i>	黑喉石鶺	PM,WV	C	+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+											
White Wagtail	<i>Motacilla alba</i>	白鶺鶺	WV	C	+	1		1	+	1			+	1			+	1	1	1	+				+		1	1	+		1	1	+	1	1									
White-breasted Waterhen	<i>Amaurornis phoenicurus</i>	白胸苦惡鳥	R	C																	+	1			+				+				+											
Yellow Bellied Prinia	<i>Prinia flaviventris</i>	黃腹鶺鶺	R	C	+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+											
Yellow Bittern	<i>Ixobrychus sinensis</i>	黃葦鶺	WV, PM, LC	U																																								
Number of birds						10	27	34		14	42	32		22	34	28		19	44	12		22	36	18		21	31	24		14	28	31		26	26	25								
No. of species						21	4	8	12		27	7	13	11		27	9	9	9		25	9	9	6		22	8	8	10		19	7	7	11		21	5	9	14		21	6	10	12

Note: R – Resident; WV – Winter visitor; PM – Passage migrant; C – Common; U – Uncommon
 SpM – Spring migrant; Sv - Summer visitor
 C – transect count; P1 – Point count location 1; P3 – Point count location 3
 +, occurred; ++, common; +++, abundant/dominant species in the study area
 Commonness and status were decided according to AFCD biodiversity website (www.hk biodiversity.net)
 All bird species are under protection of Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap. 170)
 Endangered Species of Animals and Plants Ordinance (Cap. 586)
 RC : Regional concern Fellowes et al (2002)
 LC : Local Concern Fellowes et al (2002)
 PRC: Potential Regional concern Fellowes et al (2002)
 CR: Rare in China Red Data Book Status
 VU: Vulnerable in China Red Data Book Status

Table 4.3 Avifauna recorded along survey transects and at three selected point count locations at She Shan River.

(T1 - Upper stream section, T2 - middle stream section and T3 - Lower stream section)

Common Name	Species name	Chinese name	Status	Commonness	Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring			
					Sep-16				Oct-16				Nov-16				Dec-16				Jan-17			
					Abundance				Abundance				Abundance				Abundance				Abundance			
C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	
Ashy Drongo	<i>Dicrurus leucophaeus</i>	灰卷尾	SWV, LC	U																				
Barn Swallow	<i>Hirundo rustica</i>	家燕	PM	C					+															
Black Drongo	<i>Dicrurus macrocerus</i>	黑卷尾	Sv	C																	+			
Black Kite	<i>Milvus lineatus</i>	鷹	R, RC, Cap.586	C	+																			
Black-necked Starling	<i>Sturnus nigricollis</i>	黑領椋鳥	R	C	++	2			++		3		++		2	2	++		3		++		2	2
Black-throated Laughingthrush	<i>Garrulax chinensis</i>	黑喉噪鶇	R	C																				
Buzzard (Common Buzzard)	<i>Buteo buteo</i>	普通鵟	WV, Cap.586	U																				
Chestnut Bulbul	<i>Hemixos castanonotus</i>	栗背短腳鶇	R,WV	C																				
Chinese Blackbird	<i>Turdus mandarinus</i>	烏鶇	WV	C																	+			
Chinese Bulbul	<i>Pycnonotus sinensis</i>	白頭鶇	R	C	++	3	4		++	2	3	2	++	3		2	++	2	3	2	++		3	1
Chinese Pond Heron	<i>Ardeola bacchus</i>	池鶇	R,RC	C	+			1	+			1	+			1	+			1	+			1
Chinese Hwamei	<i>Garrulax canorus</i>	畫眉	R, Cap.586	U																				
Chinese Sparrowhawk	<i>Accipiter soloensis</i>	赤腹鷹	PM, Cap.586	U									+											
Common Emerald Dove	<i>Chalcophaps indica</i>	綠翅金鳩	R,VU	U																				
Common Kingfisher	<i>Alcedo atthis</i>	普通翠鳥	R	C	+				+								+				+			
Common Koel	<i>Eudynamys scolopacea</i>	噪鶇	R	C																				
Common Sandpiper	<i>Actitis hypoleucos</i>	磯鶇	WV&PM	C																				
Common Tailorbird	<i>Orthotomus sutorius</i>	長尾縫葉鶇	R	C	+		1	1	+	1	1		+	1	1	1	+	1		1	+		1	1
Crested bulbul	<i>Pycnonotus jocosus</i>	紅耳鶇	R	C	+++	9	8	6	+++	7	6	2	+++	8	5	2	+++	12	8	5	+++	3	10	6
Crested Goshawk	<i>Accipiter trivirgatus</i>	鳳頭鷹	R, CR, Cap.586	U																				
Crested Myna	<i>Acridotheres cristatellus</i>	八哥	R	C	++	3	2		++	3		2	++		2	2	++			4	++		2	
Crested Serpent Eagle	<i>Spilornis cheela</i>	蛇鵟	R, VU, LC, Cap.586	U																				
Domestic pigeon	<i>Columba sp.</i>	鴿	R	C																				
Dusky Warbler	<i>Phylloscopus fuscatus</i>	褐柳鶇	WV	C	+				+				+				+				+			
Eurasian tree sparrow	<i>Passer montanus</i>	麻雀	R	C	++	3	3	2	++	4	4	3	++	3	3	4	++	3	3	4	++	5	2	2
Fork-tailed Sunbird	<i>Aethopyga christinae</i>	叉尾太陽鳥	R	C																				
Great Coucal	<i>Centropus sinensis</i>	褐翅鴉鶇	R,VU	C	+				+				+				+				+			
Great Egret	<i>Ardea alba</i>	大白鶇	R,RC	C																	+		1	

Table 4.3 Avifauna recorded along survey transects and at three selected point count locations at She Shan River.

(T1 - Upper stream section, T2 - middle stream section and T3 - Lower stream section)

Common Name	Species name	Chinese name	Status	Commonness	Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				
					Sep-16				Oct-16				Nov-16				Dec-16				Jan-17				
					Abundance				Abundance				Abundance				Abundance				Abundance				
C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3	C	T1	T2	T3		
Great Tit	<i>Parus major(commistus)</i>	大山雀	R	C																					
Green Sandpiper	<i>Tringa ochropus</i>	白腰草鶺	PM&WV	C									+		1										
Grey Heron	<i>Ardea cinerea</i>	蒼鶺	WV, PRC	C																					
Grey Wagtail	<i>Motacilla cinerea</i>	灰鶺鶺	WV	C	+	1	1		+		1	1	+		1	1	+		1	1	+		1	1	
Japanese White Eye	<i>Zosterops japonica(simplex)</i>	暗綠繡眼鳥	R	C	++		3	3	++			2	++		2	2	++		3		++		2		
Large Hawk Cuckoo	<i>Cuculus sparverioides</i>	鷹鴝	SV	C																					
Little Egret	<i>Egretta garzetta</i>	小白鶺	R,RC	C	+			1	+			1	+			1	+			1	+		1		
Maggie Robin	<i>Copsychus saularis</i>	鶺鶺	R	C	+		2	1	+		1	1	+	1	1	1	+		2	2	+		2	2	
Night Heron	<i>Nycticorax nycticorax</i>	夜鶺	R,LC	C																					
Olive Backed Pipit	<i>Anthus hodgsoni</i>	樹鶺	WV	C																					
Oriental Dollarbird	<i>Eurystomus orientalis</i>	三寶鳥	PM	U					+																
Plaintive Cuckoo	<i>Cacomantis merulinus</i>	八聲杜鶺	SV	C																					
Plain Prinia	<i>Prinia inornata</i>	纯色鶺鶺	R	C	+				+				+					+							
Red-flanked Bluetail	<i>Tarsiger cyanurus</i>	紅脇藍尾鶺	WV&P	C																					
Rufous-backed Shrike	<i>Lanius schach</i>	棕背伯勞	R	C	+				+				+				+				+				
Rufous-capped Babbler	<i>Stachyridopsis ruficeps</i>	紅頭穗鶺	R, LC	U	+																				
Scarlet Minivet	<i>Pericrocotus speciosus</i>	赤紅山椒鳥	R	C																					
Sooty-headed Bulbul	<i>Pycnonotus aurigaster</i>	白喉紅臀鶺	R	C																					
Spotted Dove	<i>Streptopelia chinensis</i>	珠頸斑鶺	R	C	++	4	2	4	++	3	3	4	++	4	2	2	++	5	3	3	++	2	2	3	
Spotted Munia	<i>Lonchura punctulata</i>	斑文鳥	R	C																					
Stejneger's Stonechat	<i>Saxicola stejnegeri</i>	黑喉石鶺	PM,WV	C									+												
White Wagtail	<i>Motacilla alba</i>	白鶺鶺	WV	C	+	1	1		+	1	1		+	1	1		+	2	1		+	2	1		
White-breasted Waterhen	<i>Amaurornis phoenicurus</i>	白胸苦惡鳥	R	C																					
Yellow Bellid Prinia	<i>Prinia flaviventris</i>	黃腹鶺鶺	R	C	+				+				+				+				+				
Yellow Bittern	<i>Ixobrychus sinensis</i>	黃葦鶺	WV, PM, LC	U																	+				
Number of birds						26	27	19		21	23	19		21	21	21		25	28	23		15	28	18	
No. of species						21	8	10	8	21	7	9	10	21	7	11	12	19	6	10	9	23	6	12	8

Note: R – Resident; WV – Winter visitor; PM – Passage migrant; C – Common; U – Uncommon

SpM – Spring migrant; Sv - Summer visitor

C – transect count; P1 – Point count location 1; P3 – Point count location 3

+, occurred; ++, common; +++, abundant/dominant species in the the study area

Commonness and status were decided according to AFCD biodiversity website (www.hk biodiversity.net)

All bird species are under protection of Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap. 170)

Endangered Species of Animals and Plants Ordinance (Cap. 586)

RC : Regional concern Fellowes *et al* (2002)

LC : Local Concern Fellowes *et al* (2002)

PRC: Potential Regional concern Fellowes *et al* (2002)

CR: Rare in China Red Data Book Status

VU: Vulnerable in China Red Data Book Status

Table 4.4. Odonate species recorded at the She Shan River

Species name	Common name	Chinese name	Status	Commonness	Baseline monitoring		Impact monitoring				Impact monitoring					Post construction monitoring										
					Jul-08	Aug-08	Jan-09	Jul-09	Jan-10	Jul-10	Jan-11	Jul-11	Jan-12	Jul-12	Jul-13	Dec-13	Jan-14	Feb-14	Mar-14	Apr-14	May-14	Jun-14	Jul-14	Aug-14	Sep-14	
<i>Agriocnemis pygmalis</i>	Wandering Midget	黃尾小蜻	NP	VC																+						
<i>Brachythemis contaminata</i>	Asian Amberwing	黃翅蜻	NP	VC										+												
<i>Burmagomphus vermicularis</i>	Dog-legged Clubtail	聯紋細春蜓	P, LC	C																						
<i>Ceriatrion auranticum ryukyuanum</i>	Orange-tailed Sprite	琉球橘黃蜻	NP	VC																+	++	+		+		
<i>Copera ciliata</i>	Black-knees Featherlegs	白狹扇蜻	NP	VC																+						
<i>Copera marginipes</i>	Yellow Featherlegs	黃狹扇蜻	NP	VC										+						+			+		+	
<i>Crocotthemis servilia servilia</i>	Crimson Darter	紅蜻	NP	VC	+	+		+		++		+			+						+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Diplacodes trivialis</i>	Blue Percher	紋藍小蜻	NP	VC	+											+	+	+								
<i>Ictinogomphus pertinax</i>	Common Flangetail	霸王葉春蜓	NP	C								+			+	+	+	+				+	+	+	+	
<i>Ischnura senegalensis</i>	Common Bluetail	褐斑異痣蜻	NP	VC								+				+				+	+	+				
<i>Nannophya pygmaea</i>	Scarlet Dwarf	侏紅小蜻	NP	C																						
<i>Neurobasis chinensis chinensis</i>	Chinese Greenwing	華艷色蜻	NP	VC								+							+							
<i>Neurothemis fulvia</i>	Russet Percher	網脈蜻	NP	VC						+												+	+			
<i>Orthetrum chrysis</i>	Red-faced Skimmer	華麗灰蜻	NP	VC	+	+	+	+		+						+										
<i>Orthetrum glaucum</i>	Common blue skimmer	黑尾灰蜻	NP	VC			+															+				
<i>Orthetrum luzonicum</i>	Marsh Skimmer	呂宋灰蜻	NP	VC								+										+	+			
<i>Orthetrum pruinosum neglectum</i>	Common Red Skimmer	赤褐灰蜻	NP	VC								++				+						++	++	+	+	+
<i>Orthetrum Sabina sabina</i>	Green Skimmer	狹腹灰蜻	NP	C	+	+																+			+	
<i>Pantala flavescens</i>	Wandering Glider	黃蜻	NP	VC	+	+			+	+	+	+++	+	+	+	+	+									
<i>Prodasineura autumnalis</i>	Black Threadtail	烏齒原蜻	NP	VC								+			+					+	+					
<i>Pseudagrion pruinosum fraseri</i>	Ferruginous-faced Sprite	赤斑蜻	NP	C																						
<i>Pseudagrion rubriceps rubriceps</i>	Orange-faced Sprite	丹頂斑蜻	NP	UC	+		+	+		+		+		+						+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Rhinocypha perforata perforata</i>	Common Blue Jewel	三斑鼻蜻	NP	VC																				+	+	
<i>Rhythemis variegata arria</i>	Variiegated Flutterer	斑麗翅蜻	NP	C																			+	+	+	
<i>Trithemis aurora</i>	Crimson Dropwing	曉褐蜻	NP	VC								++			+								+	+	+	
<i>Trithemis festiva</i>	Indigo Dropwing	慶褐蜻	NP	VC				+		+			+					+					+	+	+	
<i>Zygonyx iris insignis</i>	Emerald Cascader	彩虹蜻	P,PG	VC																			+	+	+	
No of Species					6	4	3	4	1	6	1	11	1	4	10	4	6	6	8	7	9	13	9	11	9	

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong ; P - Protected in Hong Kong

“VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common

“+” – Species exists in the study area

“++” – Species common in the study area

“+++” – Species abundance in the study area

Commonness and status were decided according to AFCD biodiversity website

LC- Local Concern - Fellowes *et al* (2002)

PGC - Potential Global Concern - Fellowes *et al* (2002)

Table 4.4. Odonate species recorded at the She Shan River

Species name	Common name	Chinese name	Status	Commonness	Post construction monitoring																
					Oct-14	Nov-14	Dec-14	Jan-15	Feb-15	Mar-15	Apr-15	May-15	Jun-15	Jul-15	Aug-15	Sep-15	Oct-15	Nov-15	Dec-15	Jan-16	Feb-16
<i>Agriocnemis pygmalis</i>	Wandering Midget	黃尾小蠅	NP	VC																	
<i>Brachythemis contaminata</i>	Asian Amberwing	黃翅蜻	NP	VC																	
<i>Burmagomphus vermicularis</i>	Dog-legged Clubtail	聯紋細春蜓	P, LC	C																	
<i>Ceriatrion auranticum ryukyuanum</i>	Orange-tailed Sprite	琉球橘黃蠅	NP	VC					+	+		+	+	+	+	+					
<i>Copera ciliata</i>	Black-knees Featherlegs	白狹扇蠅	NP	VC																	
<i>Copera marginipes</i>	Yellow Featherlegs	黃狹扇蠅	NP	VC	+				+	+		+	+	+	+	+					
<i>Crocothemis servilia servilia</i>	Crimson Darter	紅蜻	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Diplacodes trivialis</i>	Blue Percher	紋藍小蜻	NP	VC																	
<i>Ictinogomphus pertinax</i>	Common Flangetail	霸王葉春蜓	NP	C	+							+	+	+	+	+	+	+			
<i>Ischnura senegalensis</i>	Common Bluetail	褐斑異痣蠅	NP	VC																	
<i>Nannophya pygmaea</i>	Scarlet Dwarf	侏紅小蜻	NP	C																	
<i>Neurobasis chinensis chinensis</i>	Chinese Greenwing	華艷色蠅	NP	VC	+	+				+	+				+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Neurothemis fulvia</i>	Russet Percher	網脈蜻	NP	VC						+	+		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Orthetrum chrysis</i>	Red-faced Skimmer	華麗灰蜻	NP	VC											+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Orthetrum glaucum</i>	Common blue skimmer	黑尾灰蜻	NP	VC																	+
<i>Orthetrum luzonicum</i>	Marsh Skimmer	呂宋灰蜻	NP	VC										+	+						
<i>Orthetrum pruinosum neglectum</i>	Common Red Skimmer	赤褐灰蜻	NP	VC	+						+		+	+							
<i>Orthetrum Sabina sabina</i>	Green Skimmer	狹腹灰蜻	NP	C	+													+	+		
<i>Pantala flavescens</i>	Wandering Glider	黃蜻	NP	VC	+	+						+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Prodasineura autumnalis</i>	Black Threadtail	烏齒原蠅	NP	VC							+		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Pseudagrion pruinosum fraseri</i>	Ferruginous-faced Sprite	赤斑蠅	NP	C																	
<i>Pseudagrion rubriceps rubriceps</i>	Orange-faced Sprite	丹頂斑蠅	NP	UC	+	+															
<i>Rhinocypha perforata perforata</i>	Common Blue Jewel	三斑鼻蠅	NP	VC	+	+					+		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Rhyothemis variegata arria</i>	Variiegated Flutterer	斑麗翅蜻	NP	C									+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Trithemis aurora</i>	Crimson Dropwing	曉褐蜻	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Trithemis festiva</i>	Indigo Dropwing	慶褐蜻	NP	VC	+	+					+		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Zygonyx iris insignis</i>	Emerald Cascader	彩虹蜻	P,PG	VC															+	+	+
No of Species					11	7	2	2	1	5	10	12	13	13	13	12	9	7	2	3	1

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong ; P - Protected in Hong Kong

“VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common

“+” – Species exists in the study area

“++” – Species common in the study area

“+++” – Species abundance in the study area

Commonness and status were decided according to AFCD biodiversity website

LC- Local Concern - Fellowes *et al* (2002)

PGC - Potential Global Concern - Fellowes *et al* (2002)

Table 4.4. Odonate species recorded at the She Shan River

Post construction monitoring															
Species name	Common name	Chinese name	Status	Commonness	Mar-16	Apr-16	May-16	Jun-16	Jul-16	Aug-16	Sep-16	Oct-16	Nov-16	Dec-16	Jan-17
<i>Agriocnemis pygmalis</i>	Wandering Midget	黃尾小蜻	NP	VC											
<i>Brachythemis contaminata</i>	Asian Amberwing	黃翅蜻	NP	VC											
<i>Burmagomphus vermicularis</i>	Dog-legged Clubtail	聯紋緬春蜓	P, LC	C				+							
<i>Ceriagrion auranticum ryukyuanum</i>	Orange-tailed Sprite	琉球橘黃蜻	NP	VC		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+		
<i>Copera ciliata</i>	Black-knees Featherlegs	白狹扇蜻	NP	VC		+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Copera marginipes</i>	Yellow Featherlegs	黃狹扇蜻	NP	VC				+	+	+	+				
<i>Crocothemis servilia servilia</i>	Crimson Darter	紅蜻	NP	VC		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+		
<i>Diplacodes trivialis</i>	Blue Percher	紋藍小蜻	NP	VC											
<i>Ictinogomphus pertinax</i>	Common Flangetail	霸王葉春蜓	NP	C			+	+	+	+	+	+			
<i>Ischnura senegalensis</i>	Common Bluetail	褐斑異痣蜻	NP	VC						+	+				
<i>Nannophya pygmaea</i>	Scarlet Dwarf	侏紅小蜻	NP	C											
<i>Neurobasis chinensis chinensis</i>	Chinese Greenwing	華艷色蜻	NP	VC		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+		
<i>Neurothemis fulvia</i>	Russet Percher	網脈蜻	NP	VC		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+		
<i>Orthetrum chrysis</i>	Red-faced Skimmer	華麗灰蜻	NP	VC		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+		
<i>Orthetrum glaucum</i>	Common blue skimmer	黑尾灰蜻	NP	VC											
<i>Orthetrum luzonicum</i>	Marsh Skimmer	呂宋灰蜻	NP	VC		+	+	+	+	+		+	+		
<i>Orthetrum pruinosum neglectum</i>	Common Red Skimmer	赤褐灰蜻	NP	VC											
<i>Orthetrum Sabina sabina</i>	Green Skimmer	狹腹灰蜻	NP	C											
<i>Pantala flavescens</i>	Wandering Glider	黃蜻	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Prodasineura autumnalis</i>	Black Threadtail	烏齒原蜻	NP	VC											
<i>Pseudagrion pruinosum fraseri</i>	Ferruginous-faced Sprite	赤斑蜻	NP	C											
<i>Pseudagrion rubriceps rubriceps</i>	Orange-faced Sprite	丹頂斑蜻	NP	UC								+			
<i>Rhinocypha perforata perforata</i>	Common Blue Jewel	三斑鼻蜻	NP	VC			+	+	+						
<i>Rhyothemis variegata arria</i>	Variiegated Flutterer	斑麗翅蜻	NP	C				+	+	+	+				
<i>Trithemis aurora</i>	Crimson Dropwing	曉褐蜻	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+		
<i>Trithemis festiva</i>	Indigo Dropwing	慶褐蜻	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Zygonyx iris insignis</i>	Emerald Cascader	彩虹蜻	P,PG	VC											
No of Species					3	10	12	15	14	14	13	11	8	2	2

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong ; P - Protected in Hong Kong

“VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common

“+” – Species exists in the study area

“++” – Species common in the study area

“+++” – Species abundance in the study area

Commonness and status were decided according to AFCD biodiversity website

LC- Local Concern - Fellowes *et al* (2002)

PGC - Potential Global Concern - Fellowes *et al* (2002)

Table 4.5 Aquatic Macro invertebrates recorded at She Shan River.

(T1 - Upper stream section, T2 - middle stream section, T3 - Lower stream section)

Species	Chinese name	Sampling location	Status	Common-ness	Baseline monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Post construction monitoring			Post construction monitoring			Post construction monitoring																					
					Jul-08	Aug-08	Upper stream	Lower stream	Upper stream	Lower stream	Jan-09	Referen	T1	T2	T3	Referen	T1	T2	T3	Referenc	T1	T2	T3	Referenc	T1	T2	T3	Referenc	T1	T2	T3	Referenc	T1	T2	T3	Referenc	T1	T2	T3	Referenc	T1	T2	T3	Referenc	T1	T2	T3												
Mollusks																																																											
<i>Anodonta woodiana</i>	背角無齒蚌	NP	VC																																																								
<i>Biomphalaria sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+																		
<i>Brotia hainanensis</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+																		
<i>Corbicula fluminea</i>	河蚌	NP	VC																																																								
<i>Melanooides tuberculata</i>	縮擬黑螺	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+																		
<i>Pomacea canaliculata</i>	蘋果螺	NP	VC	+	++	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+																		
<i>Radix plicatulus</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+																		
<i>Sinotaia quadrata</i>	田螺	NP	VC	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	+	+	+	++	++	++	+	+++	++	++	+	+++	++	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+																		
Insects																																																											
<i>Baetis sp.</i>	NP	VC		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+																		
<i>Caenis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+																		
<i>Chironomus sp.</i>	蠓幼虫	NP	VC	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+																		
<i>Euphaea sp.</i>	NP	VC																																																									
<i>Indobaetis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+																		
<i>Odonate larvae</i>	NP	VC																																																									
<i>Orthetrum spp.</i>	--	NP	VC					+	+																																																		
<i>Pseudagrion spp.</i>	--	NP	UC																																																								
<i>Pseudocloeon sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+																																																				
<i>Serratella sp.</i>	NP	VC		+	+	+	+																																																				
Crustaceans																																																											
<i>Caridina cantanensis</i>	廣東米蝦	NP	VC																																																								
<i>Cryptopotamon anacoluthon</i>	鰍刺溪蟹	NP	VC																																																								
No of Species				12	12	12	12	9	0	7	11	9	0	0	12	10	0	11	0	10	8	14	4	10	9	9	8	10	10	9	7	11	7	6	5	9	8	7	5	11	8	7	6	11	8	8	7	11	8	8	7	13	10	9	8	14	12	12	9

Note: NP - Not protected in Hong Kong;
P - protected species in Hong Kong
"VC" - Very Common; "UC" - Uncommon; "C" - Common
"+" - Species exists in the study area
"++" - Species common in the study area
"+++" - Species abundance in the study area
- Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare the with the data within works area.

Table 4.5 Aquatic Macro invertebrates recorded at She Shan River.

(T1 - Upper stream section, T2 - middle stream section, T3 - Lower stream section)

Species	Chinese name	Sampling location	Status	Common-ness	Post construction monitoring			Post construction monitoring			Post construction monitoring			Post construction monitoring			Post construction monitoring			Post construction monitoring			Post construction monitoring			Post construction monitoring			Post construction monitoring			Post construction monitoring			Post construction monitoring								
					May-15			Jun-15			Jul-15			Aug-15			Sep-15			Oct-15			Nov-15			Dec-15			Jan-16			Feb-16			Mar-16			Apr-16			May-16		
					Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2
Mollusks																																											
<i>Anodonta woodiana</i>	背角無齒蚌	NP	VC																																								
<i>Biomphalaria sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+					
<i>Brotia hainanensis</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+					
<i>Corbicula fluminea</i>	河蚌	NP	VC	+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+					
<i>Melanoidea tuberculata</i>	縮擬黑螺	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+					
<i>Pomacea canaliculata</i>	蘋果螺	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+					
<i>Radix plicatulus</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+					
<i>Sinotaia quadrata</i>	田螺	NP	VC	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	++	+	+	++					
Insects																																											
<i>Baetis sp.</i>	NP	VC			+					+					+					+						+												+					
<i>Caenis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC																																								
<i>Chironomus sp.</i>	蠓幼虫	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Euphaea sp.</i>	NP	VC			+					+					+						+						+																
<i>Indobaetis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+					
<i>Odonate larvae</i>	NP	VC																																									
<i>Orthetrum spp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Pseudagrion spp.</i>	--	NP	UC		+					+	+				+	+					+	+				+	+																
<i>Pseudocloeon sp.</i>	--	NP	VC																																								
<i>Serratella sp.</i>	NP	VC			+					+					+						+					+																	
Crustaceans																																											
<i>Caridina cantanensis</i>	廣東米蝦	NP	VC																																								
<i>Cryptopotamon anacoluthon</i>	鰍刺溪蟹	NP	VC																																								
No of Species					9	12	13	6	9	12	13	6	9	12	15	6	9	13	15	6	9	13	15	6	9	14	15	6	9	14	15	6	9	14	15	6	9	14	15	6			

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong;
P - protected species in Hong Kong
“VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common
“+” – Species exists in the study area
“++” – Species common in the study area
“+++” – Species abundance in the study area
- Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare the with the data within works area.

Table 4.6 Fish species and Hong Kong Newt recorded at She Shan River
(T1 - Upper stream section, T2 - middle stream section and T3 - Lower stream section)

Species	Commonness	Status	Reference	Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring											
				Jan-14				Feb-14				Mar-14				Apr-14				May-14				Jun-14				Jul-14				Aug-14				Sep-14				Oct-14				Nov-14			
				T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference				
<i>Channa maculata</i>	斑鱔	NP	C					+								+	+	+		+	+	+						+	+	+		+	+	+						+	+	+					
<i>Clarias gariepinus</i>	革胡子鮠	NP	VC					+								+												+	+	+		+	+	+						+	+	+					
<i>Gambusia affinis</i>	食蚊魚	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Misgurnus anguillicaudatus</i>	泥鰌	NP	C	+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+							
<i>Oreochromis niloticus</i>	尼羅口非鯽	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Paracacco spilurus</i>	異鱮	NP, V	C	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Poecilia reticulata</i>	孔雀花魚將	NP	VC					+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+							
<i>Pterocryptis cochinchinensis</i>	越南隱鰭鮠	NP	C					+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+							
<i>Puntius semifasciolatus</i>	七星魚	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Rhinogobius spp.</i>	鰻虎魚	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Xiphophorus hellerii</i>	劍尾魚	NP	C	+	+	++	++	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+				
<i>Xiphophorus variatus</i>	雜色劍尾魚	NP	C		+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+						
<i>Zacco platypus</i>	黃鰱	NP	C	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++				
2x2m fish number				12	16	30	40	30	40	50	60	60	70	70	40	40	50	40	20	10	20	10	10	12	5	8	6	16	8	10	10	12	10	16	12	20	20	30	16	40	30	40	30	50	50	60	50
No of Species				8	8	7	7	12	8	7	7	12	11	11	8	12	11	12	9	10	10	13	9	10	10	9	11	9	8	11	10	9	9	12	10	9	9	12	10	8	9	11	10	8	9	12	8
Amphibian																																															
<i>Paramesotriton hongkongensis</i>	香港瘰螈	P, Cap 170, NT, PGC	R	+				+		+		+	+	+						+								+												+							

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong
“VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common
“+” – Species exists in the study area
“++” – Species common in the study area
“+++” – Species abundance in the study area
- Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare the with the data within works area.
“Cap 170” - List in Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap.170)
“NT” - Near Threatened in IUCN Red List Status
“PGC”-Potential Global Concern by Fellowes *et al* (2002)
“V” - Vulnerable - in Red China Data Book

Table 4.6 Fish species and Hong Kong Newt recorded at She Shan River
(T1 - Upper stream section, T2 - middle stream section and T3 - Lower stream section)

Species	Commonness	Status	Reference	Post construction monitoring Dec-14				Post construction monitoring Jan-15				Post construction monitoring Feb-15				Post construction monitoring Mar-15				Post construction monitoring Apr-15				Post construction monitoring May-15				Post construction monitoring Jun-15				Post construction monitoring Jul-15				Post construction monitoring Aug-15				Post construction monitoring Sep-15				Post construction monitoring Oct-15			
				T1	T2	T3		T1	T2	T3		T1	T2	T3		T1	T2	T3		T1	T2	T3		T1	T2	T3		T1	T2	T3		T1	T2	T3		T1	T2	T3		T1	T2	T3					
				+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Channa maculata</i>	斑鱔	NP	C					+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+			
<i>Clarias gariepinus</i>	革胡子鮠	NP	VC			+			+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+		
<i>Gambusia affinis</i>	食蚊魚	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Misgurnus anguillicaudatus</i>	泥鰌	NP	C			+			+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+		
<i>Oreochromis niloticus</i>	尼羅口非鯽	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Paracacco spilurus</i>	異鱔	NP, V	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Poecilia reticulata</i>	孔雀花魚將	NP	VC			+			+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+		
<i>Pterocryptis cochinchinensis</i>	越南隱鰭鮠	NP	C			+			+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+		
<i>Puntius semifasciolatus</i>	七星魚	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Rhinogobius spp.</i>	鰻虎魚	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Xiphophorus hellerii</i>	劍尾魚	NP	C	+		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Xiphophorus variatus</i>	雜色劍尾魚	NP	C			+			+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+		
<i>Zacco platypus</i>	寬鰭鱔	NP	C	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+
2x2m fish number				60	50	50	40	50	40	40	50	40	30	40	40	40	40	50	50	30	35	55	45	20	10	20	10	20	10	20	10	15	8	15	8	20	10	20	10	20	12	23	12	35	35	25	20
No of Species				7	6	11	9	7	8	11	8	7	9	12	8	8	8	10	12	9	8	10	12	8	9	13	10	8	8	13	10	8	8	13	10	8	8	13	7	8	8	13	6	8	8	13	6
Amphibian																																															
<i>Paramesotriton hongkongensis</i>	香港瘰螈	P, Cap 170, NT, PGC	R			+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+				+	

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong
 “VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common
 “+” – Species exists in the study area
 “++” – Species common in the study area
 “+++” – Species abundance in the study area
 - Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare the with the data within works area.
 Cap 170 - List in Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap.170)
 NT - Near Treated in IUCN Red List Status
 PGC-Potential Golar Concern by Fellowes *et al* (2002)
 V - Vulnerable - in Red China Data Book

Table 4.6 Fish species and Hong Kong Newt recorded at She Shan River
(T1 - Upper stream section, T2 - middle stream section and T3 - Lower stream section)

Species	Commonness	Status	Commonness	Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring							
				Nov-15				Dec-15				Jan-16				Feb-16				Mar-16				Apr-16				May-16				Jun-16				Jul-16				Aug-16			
				Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3
<i>Channa maculata</i>	斑鱧	NP	C			+				+					+					+						+						+						+					
<i>Clarias gariepinus</i>	革胡子鮠	NP	VC			+	+			+	+				+	+				+	+					+	+													+			
<i>Gambusia affinis</i>	食蚊魚	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Misgurnus anguillicaudatus</i>	泥鰌	NP	C	+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+	
<i>Oreochromis niloticus</i>	尼羅口非鯽	NP	C	+	++	++		+	++	++		+	++	++		+	++	++		+	++	++		+	++	++		+	++	++		+	++	++		+	++	++		+	++	++	
<i>Paracacco spilurus</i>	異鱧	NP, V	C	+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+	
<i>Poecilia reticulata</i>	孔雀花魚將	NP	VC			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+																
<i>Pterocryptis cochinchinensis</i>	越南隱鰭鮠	NP	C			+				+					+					+						+																	
<i>Puntius semifasciolatus</i>	七星魚	NP	C	+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+	
<i>Rhinogobius spp.</i>	鰻虎魚	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Xiphophorus hellerii</i>	劍尾魚	NP	C	+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+	
<i>Xiphophorus variatus</i>	雜色劍尾魚	NP	C			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+			+	+																
<i>Zacco platypus</i>	斑鱧	NP	C	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+
2x2m fish number				45	45	35	30	55	50	40	35	55	45	35	25	60	45	40	30	60	50	35	25	40	40	30	20	30	20	20	10	30	20	25	8	20	15	20	3	20	10	15	5
No of Species				8	8	13	6	8	8	13	6	8	8	12	7	8	8	12	7	8	8	12	7	8	8	12	7	8	8	12	7	8	8	12	7	8	8	12	7	8	8	12	5
Amphibian																																											
<i>Paramesotriton hongkongensis</i>	香港瘰螈	P, Cap 170, NT, PGC	R							+																																	

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong
“VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common
“+” – Species exists in the study area
“++” – Species common in the study area
“+++” – Species abundance in the study area
- Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare the with the data within works area.
Cap 170 - List in Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap.170)
NT - Near Treated in IUCN Red List Status
PGC-Potential Golar Concern by Fellowes *et al* (2002)
V - Vulnerable - in Red China Data Book

Table 4.6 Fish species and Hong Kong Newt recorded at She Shan River (T1 - Upper stream section, T2 - middle stream section and T3 - Lower stream section)

Species		Status	Commonness	Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring				Post construction monitoring			
				Sep-16				Oct-16				Nov-16				Dec-16				Jan-17			
				Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3	Reference	T1	T2	T3
<i>Channa maculata</i>	斑鱧	NP	C			+				+					+					+			
<i>Clarias gariepinus</i>	革胡子鮠	NP	VC			+				+					+					+			
<i>Gambusia affinis</i>	食蚊魚	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Misgurnus anguillicaudatus</i>	泥鰌	NP	C	+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+	
<i>Oreochromis niloticus</i>	尼羅口非鯽	NP	C	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	
<i>Parazacco spilurus</i>	異鱧	NP, V	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Poecilia reticulata</i>	孔雀花魚將	NP	VC			+				+					+					+			
<i>Pterocryptis cochinchinensis</i>	越南隱鰭鮠	NP	C																				
<i>Puntius semifasciolatus</i>	七星魚	NP	C	+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+	
<i>Rhinogobius spp.</i>	鰻虎魚	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	
<i>Xiphophorus hellerii</i>	劍尾魚	NP	C	+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+		+	+	+	
<i>Xiphophorus variatus</i>	雜色劍尾魚	NP	C			+				+				+						+			
<i>Zacco platypus</i>	寬鰭鱈	NP	C	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	+	+	++	++	
2x2m fish number				20	12	15	8	25	20	20	10	35	35	30	20	45	40	40	20	45	45	45	
No of Species				8	8	12	5	8	8	12	5	8	8	12	5	8	8	12	5	8	8	12	5
Amphibian																							
<i>Paramesotriton hongkongensis</i>	香港瘰螈	P, Cap 170, NT, PGC	R			+				+													

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong

“VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common

“+” – Species exists in the study area

“++” – Species common in the study area

“+++” – Species abundance in the study area

- Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare the with the data within works area.

Cap 170 - List in Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap.170)

NT - Near Threatened in IUCN Red List Status

PGC-Potential Global Concern by Fellowes *et al* (2002)

V - Vulnerable - in Red China Data Book

Table 4.7 Abiotic data for the Upper She Shan River

(T1 - Upper stream section, T2 - middle stream section and T3 - Lower stream section)

Parameter / date	Baseline monitoring	Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring			Impact monitoring					
	Aug-08	Jan-09			Jul-09			Jan-10			Jul-10			Jan-11			Jul-11			Jan-12			Jul-12			Jul-13			Dec-13		
Replicate		T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3
DO (mg/L)	8.9	--	9.1	8.3	6	5.8	6.5	--	8.9	--	8.2	8.3	8.3	8	8.5	8.8	8	8.5	9	8.6	8.2	8.8	7.7	7.7	6.3	7.8	7.8	7.7	8.7	8.6	9.2
pH	7.29	--	7.51	7.42	7.22	7.16	7.35	--	7.5	--	7.5	7.5	7.5	6.9	7	7.2	7	7.2	7.5	6.9	6.6	7.1	6.7	6.6	6.6	6.8	7.2	7.6	6.6	6.9	7.1
Nitrate (mg N/L)	0.5	--	1.6	1.5	0.22	0.3	0.4	--	0.75	--	0.1	0.14	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.7	0.1	0.3	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.4	0.84	0.86	1.14	0.6	0.61	0.7	0.78	0.63	0.53
Ammonia (mg N/L)	0.1	--	PO4-P (µg P/L) <100	PO4-P (µg P/L) :110	0.83	0.97	0.99	--	0.03	--	0.25	0.2	0.12	0.1	0.1	0.12	0.1	0.1	0.15	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.05	0.02	1.08	0.14	0.06	0.05	0.08	<0.01	0.42
Salinity (ppt)	<0.1	--	0.1	0.1	0	0	0	--	0	--	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1	0	0	0	0.03	0.04	0.07	0.03	0.03	0.04	0	0	0
Conductivity (µS/cm)	90	--	140	170	116	114	116	--	105	--	410	410	390	110	111	115	120	115	130	122	118	126	121	120	160	94	97	97	116	116	134
BOD (mg/L)	<2	--	<2	4	<2	<2	<2	--	2	--	<2	3.2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2
Water flow at pool (m/s)	0.1-0.3	--	<0.01-0.1		<0.01	N.A	<0.01-0.1	--	<0.01-0.1	--	0.1	0	0	0.1	0	0	0.2	0.05	0.1	0.2	0.05	0.1	0.2	0.05	0.1	0.2	0.05	0.1	0.1	0.05	0.1
Water flow at riffle (m/s)	0.4-0.5	--	0.2-0.3		<0.01	N.A	0.2-0.3	--	0.01	--	0.1	0	0	0.1	0	0	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2
Sand (%)	55	65	23	65	23	23	65	5	23	--	5	30	5	5	30	2	5	30	2	10	25	5	10	25	5	15	25	5	15	10	5
Stone (%)	25	30	75	30	75	75	30	40	75	--	40	65	80	40	65	2	40	65	2	45	65	5	45	65	5	65	65	15	65	80	20
Mud (%)	30	5	2	5	2	2	5	5	2	--	5	5	5	5	5	1	5	5	1	5	10	10	5	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	5
Concrete (%)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	50	0	100	50	0	10	50	0	95	50	0	95	40	0	80	40	0	80	40	0	70	10	0	70

Table 4.7 Abiotic data for the Upper She Shan River

(T1 - Upper stream section, T2 - middle stream section and T3 - Lower stream section)

Parameter / date	Post construction monitoring			Post construction monitoring			Post construction monitoring			Post construction monitoring			Post construction monitoring		
	Sep-16			Oct-16			Nov-16			Dec-16			Jan-17		
Replicate	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3	T1	T2	T3
DO (mg/L)	8.1	8.1	8.0	8.0	8.1	8.0	8.0	8.0	8.0	7.9	8.0	7.9	8.0	8.0	7.9
pH	7.6	7.7	7.6	7.7	7.7	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.5	7.6	7.6	7.6	7.6
Nitrate (mg N/L)	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.5
Ammonia (mg N/L)	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1	< 0.1
Salinity (ppt)	0.01	0.01	0.02	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01
Conductivity (µS/cm)	34	35	35	29	36	39	32	31	35	30	29	26	29	29	32
BOD (mg/L)	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2	<2
Water flow at pool (m/s)	0.1-0.2	0.1-0.2	0.1-0.2	0.1-0.2	0.1-0.2	0.1-0.2	0.1-0.2	0.1-0.2	0.1-0.2	0.1-0.2	0.1-0.2	0.1-0.2	0.1-0.2	0.1-0.2	0.1-0.2
Water flow at riffle (m/s)	0.2-0.5	0.2-0.5	0.2-0.5	0.2-0.5	0.2-0.5	0.2-0.5	0.2-0.5	0.2-0.5	0.2-0.5	0.2-0.5	0.2-0.5	0.2-0.5	0.2-0.5	0.2-0.5	0.2-0.5
Sand (%)	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Stone (%)	80	80	30	80	80	30	80	80	30	80	80	30	80	80	30
Mud (%)	5	5	2	5	5	2	5	5	2	5	5	2	5	5	2
Concrete (%)	10	10	63	10	10	63	10	10	63	10	10	63	10	10	63

**Agreement No. CE65/2013(EP) Post-Construction
Ecological Monitoring of River Improvement Work in
Upper Lam Tsuen River, She Shan River and Upper Tai Po
River – Investigation
Post-Construction Ecological Monitoring Report (No. 37)
Upper Tai Po River**

January 2017



Prepared by : Mike Pang

February 21, 2017

Validated by: Mark Shea

February 21, 2017

Ecology Team: China Hong Kong Ecology Consultants

**Post-Construction Ecological Monitoring of River
Improvement Work in Upper Lam Tsuen River, She Shan
River and Upper Tai Po River – Investigation
Agreement No. CE65/2013(EP)**

**Post-Construction Ecological Monitoring Report (No.37)
Upper Tai Po River**

Table of Contents	Page
1 Introduction	3
2 Summary of Major Points	3
3 Monitoring Methodology	4
4 Monitoring Results	6
5 Summary and Commentary	7
6 References	8

FIGURES

Figure 1: Sampling location of ecological survey and monitoring at Upper Tai Po River, Tai Po.

PHOTOS

- Photo 1: General view of the river channel (Reference site)
Photo 2: General view of the river channel (Upper section)
Photo 3: General view of the river channel (Middle section)
Photo 4: Vegetation growing on gabion (Middle section)
Photo 5: Avifauna – *Motacilla cinerea*
Photo 6: Avifauna – *Egretta garzetta*
Photo 7: Crab – *Eriocheir japonica*
Photo 8: Aquatic sample

TABLES

- Table 4.1: Flora species recorded at the survey transect along the Upper Tai Po River including riparian habitat.
Table 4.2: Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Tai Po River.
Table 4.3: Avifauna recorded along survey transects and at two selected point count locations at Upper Tai Po River.
Table 4.4: Odonata species recorded at the Upper Tai Po River.
Table 4.5: Aquatic Macro-invertebrates recorded at Upper Tai Po River.
Table 4.6: Fish species and Hong Kong Newt recorded at Upper Tai Po River.
Table 4.7: Abiotic data for Upper Tai Po River.

1 Introduction

- 1.1 The current post-construction ecological monitoring programme is under Agreement No. CE65/2013(EP) Post-Construction Ecological Monitoring of River Improvement Work in Upper Lam Tsuen River, She Shan River and Upper Tai Po River. The collected data are mainly used to assess ecological recovery process and effectiveness of ecological migration proposed and enforced during the construction period.
- 1.2 The scope of the ecological monitoring was detailed in EM & A Manual of the project. In brief, the survey aimed to collect data on abiotic factors such as water quality, substratum characteristics, water flow as well as flora and fauna.
- 1.3 China Hong Kong Ecology Consultants Ltd. was committed by Allied Environmental Consultants Ltd (AEC) to undertake the ecological monitoring tasks for the project from December 2014.
- 1.4 This is the number 37 post-construction ecological monitoring report for the project conducted on **25th January 2017**. It contains the following subsections:
 - Summary of major points
 - Monitoring Methods and Results
 - Summary and Comments

2 Summary of Major Points

- Fauna and flora along the drainage project sections is in a process of re-establishing or restoration;
- Bird abundance was similar to those recorded during baseline survey;
- The abundance of target river fauna, i.e., fish *Parazacco spilurus* recorded was lower than those recorded during baseline monitoring (before fish capture/relocation took place). The reason for low fish population of *Parazacco spilurus* was due to river bed modification. The rare fish *Pseudobagrus trilineatus* was consistently recorded in the river during recent monitoring. The other target species, Hong Kong Newt *Paramesotriton hongkongensis*, was not found within works area during baseline, impact monitoring and it was recorded in the river during post construction monitoring. Apart from fauna species, 52 flora species was recorded within the survey transects along the river course. Some common herbs were observed generating on the embankment, which indicating that vegetation was recovering. Flora species of *Tibouchina semidecandra* and *Ipomoea pes-caprae* were planted on the gabion along the river for landscape purpose;
- The abundance of fish was similar to last month with slight increase;
- The abundance of odonata was the same as last month's result; and
- Newt was not recorded during the survey.

3 Monitoring Methodology

3.1 Riparian Vegetation

Riparian vegetation including aquatic and emergent was sampled by line transects along the affected river channel and riparian habitat. Species, relative abundance and average heights were recorded. Vegetation surveys were conducted at three selected belt transects with one located at the upper portion of the river channel (T1) and another one at the middle section of the river (T2), as well as reference site (**Figure 1**). The belt transects was run across the river channel in order to collect quantitative data of the vegetation, e.g., species inventory, height, percentage cover. Qualitative data of plants was collected by recording plant species along line transect, e.g., species inventory, relative abundance. Nomenclature and protection status of the species has followed those documented in Lai *et al.* (2004) and Hong Kong Herbarium (2015).

3.2 Avifauna

Avifauna survey was conducted during post construction monitoring period. Special attention was given to the river channel and corridor area which birds used as feeding and foraging habitat. Avifauna survey was undertaken in the early morning plus species recorded in the rest of the day when conducting other taxonomic groups (benthic, fish, insect) monitoring. Numerical abundance was recorded at fixed count points within a radius of 30 to 50m according to landscape feature and visual penetration extent. The duration of the point count of birds was standardized for 10 minutes at each location in order to collect comparable data. Transect count along accessible sections of river channel were used in order to collect qualitative data. Binoculars and digital camera were the main items of equipment used. Nomenclature and protection status of the species has followed in the AFCDC website (www.hkbiobiodiversity.net) and Carey *et al.* (2001).

The point count was conducted at two locations with one located at the lower portion of the river channel (T2) and the other located at the upper section of the river (T1). The point count locations, survey transect for bird survey and sampling sites for surveys of other faunal groups and flora was given in **Figure 1**.

3.3 Adult Odonata Survey

Adult Odonata surveys were conducted along transects (**Figure 1**). Binoculars, digital camera and hand net were utilized to aid identification. Numerical abundance, species identity and other notable behavior were recorded. Nomenclature and protection status of the species has followed those documented in the AFCDC website (www.hkbiobiodiversity.net), Wilson *et al.* (2004) and Tam *et al.* (2011). Adult Odonata survey was conducted along line transects in parallel with river channel within the works area where access was permitted.

3.4 Aquatic Macro-invertebrates

Macro-invertebrates in the river channel were surveyed in three sampling sites with two located at upper (T1) and middle (T2) proportion of the river respectively and one reference site. It aims to collect necessary macro-invertebrate fauna for ecological monitoring programme (**Figure 1**). Five replicates were taken at each sampling point and pool together for further sample sorting and identification. Kick sampling and hand netting were the survey methodologies for river organisms. Dissection microscope and digital camera were used to aid identification and enumeration. Numerical abundance and species identity were recorded. Nomenclature and protection status of the species has followed those documented in the AFCD website (www.hkbiodiversity.net) and other literatures such as Dudgeon (1994).

3.5 Fish and Newt

Fish community including target species *Parazacco spilurus* and *Paramesotriton hongkongensis* at the specified river channel was monitored by live trapping, hand netting and direct observation methods.

Sampling was conducted at three sampling locations with one located at upper section (T1) and one located at middle section (T2), as well as reference site. The selected sampling site covered major type of river habitats, e.g. river pool and riffle (**Figure 1**). The number of the observed fish and newt was estimated and recorded. Nomenclature and protection status of the species has followed those documented in the AFCD website (www.hkbiodiversity.net) and Lee *et al.* (2004).

3.6 Abiotic Data Collection

3.6.1 Water Quality Monitoring

Dissolved oxygen level, pH value, conductivity, salinity, BOD and nutrient level (nitrate and ammonium) were measured and analyzed by conventional methods in situ or in laboratory. The instruments for measuring dissolved oxygen level, pH value, conductivity, salinity were model: DO-5510, AZ8685, AZ8361 and AZ8374 respectively. All the instruments were calculated every monitoring month according to the operation manuals in order to obtain the precise result. BOD test took 5 days to complete within darkness incubator with stable temperature at 20°C and was performed using model: DO-5510 for measuring dissolved oxygen. Nutrient levels including nitrate and ammonia were performed in laboratory by applying the In-house method SOP056 (FIA) and SOP057 (FIA) respectively.

3.6.2 Sediment Characteristics

Sediment/substrate characteristics were recorded of sediment cover in percentage e.g. mud, sand, rock, boulder and cemented bottom in the river bed at sampling sites.

3.6.3 Water Flow

Water flow rates in river channel were measured by recording the time taken for a floating object (e.g. floating ball) in a measured distance. The sampling sites for surveys were given in **Figure 1**.

4 Monitoring Results

4.1 Vegetation

Major proportion of river bed and bank was concrete and without plant colonizing (Photos 1-4). Vegetation has sparsely covered the gabion wall along the upper Tai Po River and the river bed with some common plants (Photo 4) including invasive species *Mikania micrantha*, and native species *Commelina diffusa*. Most of the plants on the river bed along the river have been removed from the clearance work. In total, 52 flora species were recorded within the survey transects along the river course. Abundant native species *Commelina diffusa* was the dominant species established in the river bed. Vegetation coverage in upper section was still low. The flora were generally in good health, and the height of the dominated riparian grass and herb species were in a range from 0.2m to 1.6m as observed along survey transect. Dominant flora species were shown in the **Table 4.1** marked with relative abundance sign “+++”. Results of vegetation survey and belt transect survey were presented in **Table 4.1** and **Table 4.2**. **Figure 1** shows the transect line for the flora surveys.

4.2 Fauna

4.2.1 Avifauna

An avifauna survey was undertaken along survey transects and at two defined point count locations. In total, 16 species of birds were recorded during bird survey. Among them, 4 species were wetland dependant birds observed feeding and roosting in the river channel including *Ardeola bacchus*, *Motacilla cinerea* (Photo 5), *Motacilla alba* and *Egretta garzetta* (Photo 6). A common species *Pycnonotus jocosus* was the dominant species of most of the proportion of the river. All the birds in Hong Kong are under protection of Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap. 170). Some of the wetland dependent species recorded are classified as Regional Concern by Fellowes *et al.* (2002) including *Egretta garzetta* and *Ardeola bacchus*, which were usually observed feeding in the river. *Centropus sinensis* was found in the river, which is considered as Vulnerable in China Red Data Book. Only foraging and roosting behaviour of some wetland dependent birds were noticed. Transect and Point Count locations were shown on **Figure 1**. Result of bird survey was presented in the **Table 4.3**.

4.2.2 Adult Odonata Survey

Odonata surveys were performed and a list of recorded odonata species at Upper Tai Po River is shown in **Table 4.4**. Number of odonata species recorded was similar to last month and the previous surveys conducted in approximate period of last year. In total, 1 species odonata was found, the recorded odonata species was common species in Hong Kong. Most of the odonata species in Hong Kong has the peak emergence from spring to late summer. The decrease in abundance of odonata was due to seasonality. It is expected that number of odonata will keep in low abundance in the following months during dry season (Wilson *et al.*, 2004 & Tam *et al.*, 2011). Sampling location was shown in **Figure 1**.

4.2.3 Aquatic Macro-invertebrates

Aquatic-net and kick sampling were performed at the river. The river benthic fauna collected was mainly comprised of insects, molluscs and crustaceans (Photos 7-8). Details of recorded of river benthic fauna refers to **Table 4.5**. Sampling location was shown on **Figure 1**.

4.2.4 Hong Kong Newt

Survey of Hong Kong Newt was conducted at Upper Tai Po River. Adult Newt was not captured in this month at reference site. Hong Kong Newt is listed in Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap. 170) and classified as “Near Threatened” under IUCN Red List Status and as “Potential Global Concern” by Fellowes *et al.* (2002). Record of Hong Kong Newts can be referred to **Table 4.6**.

4.2.5 River Fish Fauna

Fish surveys were performed at Upper Tai Po River during surveys. In total, 12 species freshwater fish were recorded within project area. Fish abundance was low along the modified river channel. The *Parazacco spilurus*, *Glyptothorax pallozonum* and *Pseudobagrus trilineatus*, which have conservation interest, were restricted in the upper section of the surveyed river outside the works boundary where the habitat was not affected by construction works, while *Parazacco spilurus* is listed in China Red Data Book Status as Vulnerable and *Pseudobagrus trilineatus* is classified as Global Concern by Fellowes *et al.* (2002). The data showed that fish abundance was similar to the record of last month with slight increase in reference site. Details of records of fish fauna refers to **Table 4.6**. Sampling location was shown on **Figure 1**.

4.3 **Abiotic Data**

Data on water quality and major river hydrological feature (water flow and substratum) of the river were collected and are presented in the **Table 4.7**.

Generally, the water was not polluted and nutrient levels were generally low. Results of water test were presented in the **Table 4.7**.

The river substratums of upper and lower sections were comprised of 40% stone and 60% concrete, 20% stone and 80% concrete respectively. Moderate water flow up to 0.3m/second at pool and 0.6m/second at riffle was measured.

5 **Summary and Commentary**

Post construction ecological monitoring was carried out in current month and relevant biotic and abiotic data was collected according to project specification and EM & A Manual. No adult Newt was recorded during the survey. Fish’s abundance appears to be similar to last month. Bird abundance was similar to those recorded during baseline survey. Species richness of odonata was similar to last month’s result.

Aquatic and riparian vegetation along river channel was re-established compared to those recorded during baseline surveys. However, vegetation clearance work has removed most of the plant out of the river bed. Vegetation

has sparsely covered gabion wall and river bed along to the Upper Tai Po River.

The water quality of the surveyed river was not polluted as indicated by low nutrient concentration level of ammonium and nitrate although the river channel may receive discharge and runoff from the village areas.

6 REFERENCES

Carey, G.J., Chalmers, M.L., Diskin, D.A., Kennerley, P.R., Leader, P.J., Leven, M.R., Lewthwaite, R.W., Melville, D.S., Turnbull, M. and Yung, L. (2001) *The Avifauna of Hong Kong*. Hong Kong Bird Watching Society.

Dudgeon, D. and Corlett, R. (1994). *Hills and Streams - An Ecology of Hong Kong*. Hong Kong University Press, Hong Kong.

Hong Kong Herbarium (2015):
<http://herbarium.gov.hk/>

Hong Kong Biodiversity Website (2015):
<http://www.afcd.gov.hk/english/conservation/hkbiodiversity/hkbiodiversity.html>

Lai, P.C.C., Lam, Y.W., So, P.S., Tam, K.Y., Wan, P.Y.M. and Yip, K.L. (2004). *Check List of Hong Kong Plants*, Agriculture, Fisheries and Conservation Department. Hong Kong.

Lee, V.L.F., Lam, S.K.S., NG, F.K.Y., Chan, T.K.T. and Young, M.L.C. (2004). *Field Guide to the Freshwater Fish of Hong Kong*, Friends of the Country Parks and Cosmos Books Ltd, Hong Kong.

Tam, T.W., Leung, K.K., Kwan, B.P. S., Wu, K. K. Y., Tang, S. S. H., So, I.W.Y., Cheng, J.C.Y., Yuen, E.F.M., Tsang, Y.M and Leung, H.W. (2011). *The Dragonflies of Hong Kong*. Agriculture, Fisheries and Conservation Department, Friends of the Country Parks and Cosmos Books Ltd., Hong Kong.

Wilson, K.D.P., Tam, K.W., Kwan, B.S.P., Wu, K.K.Y., Wong, B.S.F. and Wong, J.K. (2004). *Field guide to the dragonflies of Hong Kong (2nd Edition)*. Agriculture, Fisheries and Conservation Department, Friends of the Country Parks and Cosmos Books Ltd., Hong Kong.

FIGURE

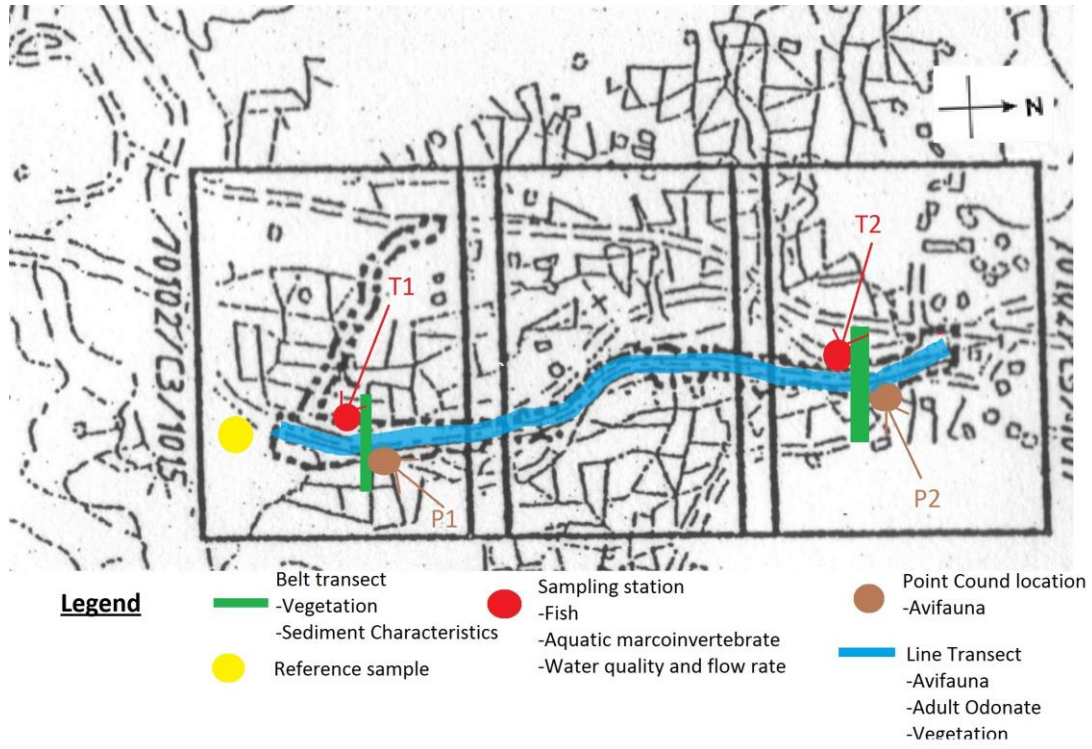


Figure 1. Sampling Location of Ecological Survey and Monitoring at Upper Tai Po River, Tai Po.

PHOTOS



Photo 1: General view of the river channel
(Reference site)



Photo 2: General view of the river channel
(Upper section)



Photo 3: General view of the river channel
(Middle section)



Photo 4: Vegetation sparsely growing on gabion
(Middle section)



Photo 5: Avifauna – *Motacilla cinerea*



Photo 6: Avifauna – *Egretta garzetta*



Photo 7: Crab – *Eriocheir japonica*



Photo 8: Aquatic sample

TABLE

Table 4.1. Flora species recorded at the transect along the Upper Tai Po River including riparian habitat.

Family	Species name	Species name in Chinese	Post Construction Monitoring													
			Dec-15	Jan-16	Feb-16	Mar-16	Apr-16	May-16	Jun-16	Jul-16	Aug-16	Sep-16	Oct-16	Nov-16	Dec-16	Jan-17
Myrtaceae	<i>Cleistocalyx operculatus</i>	水翁	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Oleaceae	<i>Ligustrum sinense</i>	山指甲	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香	+	+	+	+	+									
Oxalidaceae	<i>Oxalis corniculata</i>	酢漿草	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Plantaginaceae	<i>Plantago major</i>	車前草														
Poaceae	<i>Panicum repens</i>	枯骨草	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Poaceae	<i>Phragmites karka</i>	卡開蘆	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Poaceae	<i>Miscanthus floridulus</i>	五節芒	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	++
Poaceae	<i>Digitaria radicata</i>	紅尾翎	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Polygonaceae	<i>Polygonum barbatum</i>	毛蓼														
Polygonaceae	<i>Polygonum chinense</i>	火炭母	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Polygonaceae	<i>Rumex trisetifer</i>	假菠菜	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Rutaceae	<i>Clausena lansium</i>	黃皮														
Sapindaceae	<i>Dimocarpus longan</i>	龍眼														
Sapindaceae	<i>Litchi chinensis</i>	荔枝														
Scrophulariaceae	<i>Scoparia dulcis</i>	冰糖草	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum torvum</i>	水茄														
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum nigrum</i>	龍葵	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Thelypteridaceae	<i>Cyclosorus parasiticus</i>	華南毛蕨	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Ulmaceae	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	朴樹	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Urticaceae	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	芋麻	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Urticaceae	<i>Pouzolzia zeylanica</i>	霧水葛	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Verbenaceae	<i>Lantana camara</i>	馬纓丹	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Poaceae	<i>Eleusine indica</i>	牛筋草	+	+	+	+	+									
Brassicaceae	<i>Rorippa indica</i>	塘葛菜	+	+	+	+	+									
Poaceae	<i>Isachne globosa</i>	柳葉箬	+	+	+	+	+									
Poaceae	<i>Paspalum distichum</i>	雙穗雀稗	+	+	+	+	+									
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus involucratus</i>	風車草	+	+	+	+	+					+	+	+	+	+
Dioscoreaceae	<i>Dioscorea alata</i>	參薯	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Menispermaceae	<i>Stephania longa</i>	糞箕苳	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Polygonaceae	<i>Polygonum hydropiper</i>	水蓼	+	+	+	+	+									
Balsaminaceae	<i>Impatiens walleriana</i>	非洲鳳仙	+	+	+	+	+									
Rubiaceae	<i>Paederia scandens</i>	雞矢藤	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Ulmaceae	<i>Trema tomentosa</i>	山黃麻	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Verbenaceae	<i>Duranta erecta</i>	假連翹	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
Floating plant																
Lemnaceae	<i>Lemna minor</i>	浮萍	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
No of Species			67	65	65	66	66	52	52	52	52	52	52	52	52	52

Note:

+, occurred; ++, common; +++, abundant/dominant species recorded in study are

Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Tai Po stream (T1- Upper stream sampling site and T2 - Lower stream sampling site)

Family	Species	Chinese name	Impact monitoring						Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring												
			Jul-12		Mar-13		Jul-13		Jan-14		Feb-14		Mar-14		Apr-14		May-14																						
			Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2																
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	微甘菊	0.4	10			0.4	60			0.4	40	0.4	3			0.4	40	0.4	8			0.4	40	0.4	8			0.3	5	0.3	20			0.3	5	0.3	25	
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	野茉莉																																					
Ulmaceae	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	朴樹																																					
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹	1	55								0.6	3																										
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Macaranga tanarius</i>	血桐																																					
Araceae	<i>Alocasia odora</i>	海芋																																					
Araceae	<i>Colocasia esculenta</i>	芋					0.3	2																															
Myrtaceae	<i>Cleistocalyx operculatus</i>	水翁																																					
Athyriaceae	<i>Callipteris esculenta</i>	菜蕨																																					
Poaceae	<i>Phragmites karka</i>	卡蘭蘆										1.2	5																										
Thelypteridaceae	<i>Cyclosorus parasiticus</i>	華南毛蕨																																					
Equisetaceae	<i>Equisetum debile</i>	筆管草																																					
Asteraceae	<i>Ageratum conyzoides</i>	勝紅蕒																																					
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	田蔥草	0.4	5			0.4	5	(concret section)	(concret section)							0.4	6	(concret section)	(concret section)																			
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum nigrum</i>	龍葵																																					
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Mallotus paniculatus</i>	白椒																																					
Poaceae	<i>Eleusine indica</i>	牛筋草											0.3	3																									
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草																																					
Asteraceae	<i>Wedelia chinensis</i>	柳蠟菊																																					
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草					0.3	10				0.3	10	0.3	10			0.3	15	0.3	10			0.3	15	0.3	10												
Poaceae	<i>Panicum repens</i>	杜草					0.6	5				0.6	5				0.6	5					0.6	5	0.6	2													
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	蒺藜	1.5	5			1.5	3																															
Convolvulaceae	<i>Ipomoea cairica</i>	五爪金龍	0.2	5																																			
Cucurbitaceae	<i>Benincasa hispida</i>	冬瓜																																					
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛					0.2	5				0.2	10				0.2	10																					
Convolvulaceae	<i>Merremia hederacea</i>	魚黃草					0.2	5																															
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草																																					
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草																																					
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香																																					
Malvaceae	<i>Hibiscus rosa-sinensis</i>	大紅花											0.6	5																									
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus sp.</i>	莎草																																					
Balsaminaceae	<i>Impatiens walleriana</i>	非洲鳳仙																																					
Amaranthaceae	<i>Celosia argentea</i>	青葙																																					
Bare Ground			20	100	100	10						20	76				19	74					19	69					19	67			70	69		67	66		

- Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare with the data within works area.

P1 – Point count location 1; P2 – Point count location 2

Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Tai Po stream (T1- Upper stream sampling site and T2 - Lower stream sampling site)

Family	Species	Stream Transect Chinese name	Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring					
			Aug-16						Sep-16						Oct-16						Nov-16					
			Reference		T1		T2		Reference		T1		T2		Reference		T1		T2		Reference		T1		T2	
Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%			
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	薇甘菊	0.6	5					0.5	10					0.5	10					0.5	10				
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕																								
Ulmaceae	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	朴樹																								
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹	1.2	5					1.5	10					1.5	10					1.5	10				
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Macaranga tanarius</i>	血桐			1.5	10					1.5	10					1.6	10					0.1	10		
Araceae	<i>Alocasia odora</i>	海芋						0.4	5					0.4	5					0.4	5					
Araceae	<i>Colocasia esculenta</i>	芋	0.5	5					0.5	5					0.5	5					0.5	5				
Myrtaceae	<i>Cleistocalyx operculatus</i>	水翁																								
Athyriaceae	<i>Callipteris esculenta</i>	菜蕨																								
Poaceae	<i>Phragmites karka</i>	卡開蘆	1.5	5					1.6	5					1.6	5					1.6	5				
Thelypteridaceae	<i>Cyclosorus parasiticus</i>	華南毛蕨																								
Equisetaceae	<i>Equisetum debile</i>	筆管草	0.3	5					0.5	5					0.5	5					0.5	5				
Asteraceae	<i>Ageratum conyzoides</i>	勝紅菊																								
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	節節草	0.4	5	0.3	5	0.4	5	0.4	10	0.4	10	0.4	10	0.5	10	0.3	10	0.3	10	0.5	10	0.1	10		
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum nigrum</i>	龍葵																								
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Mallotus paniculatus</i>	白楸																								
Poaceae	<i>Eleusine indica</i>	牛筋草																								
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草																								
Asteraceae	<i>Wedelia chinensis</i>	蟛蜞菊																								
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草	0.7	5			0.5	8	0.7	5			0.5	8	0.8	5			0.5	8	0.8	5		0.1	8	
Poaceae	<i>Panicum repens</i>	枯骨草	0.4	5					0.4	5					0.4	5					0.4	5				
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡																								
Convolvulaceae	<i>Ipomoea cairica</i>	五爪金龍																								
Cucurbitaceae	<i>Benincasa hispida</i>	冬瓜																								
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛																								
Convolvulaceae	<i>Merremia hederacea</i>	魚黃草																								
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草			2	5					1.6	5					1.6	5					0.1	5		
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草			1.2	2					1.2	5	1.3	5			1.2	5	1.3	5			0.1	5		
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香																								
Malvaceae	<i>Hibiscus rosa-sinensis</i>	大紅花																								
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus sp.</i>	莎草																								
Balsaminaceae	<i>Impatiens walleriana</i>	非洲鳳仙																								
Amaranthaceae	<i>Celosia argentea</i>	青葙	1.7	5					1.5	5					1.5	5					1.5	5				
Bare Ground				55		93		72		35		85		62		35		85		62		35		85	62	

- Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare with the data within works area.

P1 – Point count location 1; P2 – Point count location 2

Table 4.2. Flora species recorded from belt transect survey at the Upper Tai Po stream (T1- Upper stream sampling site and T2 - Lower stream sampling site)

Family	Species	Stream Transect Chinese name	Post construction monitoring						Post construction monitoring					
			Dec-16						Jan-17					
			Reference		T1		T2		Reference		T1		T2	
		Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	Height (m)	%	
Asteraceae	<i>Mikania micrantha</i>	薇甘菊	0.5	10					0.5	10				
Moraceae	<i>Ficus hispida</i>	對葉榕												
Ulmaceae	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	朴樹												
Poaceae	<i>Microstegium ciliatum</i>	剛秀竹	1.5	10					1.5	10				
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Macaranga tanarius</i>	血桐				0.2	10					0.3	10	
Araceae	<i>Alocasia odora</i>	海芋	0.4	5					0.4	5				
Araceae	<i>Colocasia esculenta</i>	芋	0.5	5					0.5	5				
Myrtaceae	<i>Cleistocalyx operculatus</i>	水翁												
Athyriaceae	<i>Callipteris esculenta</i>	菜蕨												
Poaceae	<i>Phragmites karka</i>	卡開蘆	1.6	5					1.6	5				
Thelypteridaceae	<i>Cyclosorus parasiticus</i>	華南毛蕨												
Equisetaceae	<i>Equisetum debile</i>	筆管草	0.5	5					0.5	5				
Asteraceae	<i>Ageratum conyzoides</i>	勝紅薊												
Commelinaceae	<i>Commelina diffusa</i>	節節草	0.5	10	0.2	10	0.2	10	0.5	10	0.3	10	0.2	10
Solanaceae	<i>Solanum nigrum</i>	龍葵												
Euphorbiaceae	<i>Mallotus paniculatus</i>	白楸												
Poaceae	<i>Eleusine indica</i>	牛筋草												
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum purpureum</i>	象草												
Asteraceae	<i>Wedelia chinensis</i>	蟛蜞菊												
Asteraceae	<i>Bidens alba</i>	白花鬼針草	0.8	5			0.3	8	0.8	5			0.3	8
Poaceae	<i>Panicum repens</i>	枯骨草	0.4	5					0.4	5				
Poaceae	<i>Coix lacryma-jobi</i>	薏苡												
Convolvulaceae	<i>Ipomoea cairica</i>	五爪金龍												
Cucurbitaceae	<i>Benincasa hispida</i>	冬瓜												
Fabaceae	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	野葛												
Convolvulaceae	<i>Merremia hederacea</i>	魚黃草												
Poaceae	<i>Pennisetum alopecuroides</i>	狼尾草				0.3	5					0.3	5	
Poaceae	<i>Brachiaria mutica</i>	巴拉草			0.3	5	0.3	5			0.3	5	0.3	5
Onagraceae	<i>Ludwigia erecta</i>	美洲水丁香												
Malvaceae	<i>Hibiscus rosa-sinensis</i>	大紅花												
Cyperaceae	<i>Cyperus sp.</i>	莎草												
Balsaminaceae	<i>Impatiens walleriana</i>	非洲鳳仙												
Amaranthaceae	<i>Celosia argentea</i>	青葙	1.5	5					1.5	5				
Bare Gound				35		85		62		35		85		62

- Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare with the data within works area.

P1 – Point count location 1; P2 – Point count location 2

Table 4.3 Avifauna recorded along survey transects and at two selected point count locations for Upper Tai Po River. (T1- Upper stream section and T2- Lower stream section)

Post construction monitoring																																				
Common Name	Species name	Chinese name	Status	Rarity	Apr-16			May-16			Jun-16			Jul-16			Aug-16			Sep-16			Oct-16			Nov-16			Dec-16			Jan-17				
					Abundance	T1	T2	Abundance	T1	T2	Abundance	T1	T2	Abundance	T1	T2	Abundance	T1	T2	Abundance	T1	T2	Abundance	T1	T2	Abundance	T1	T2	Abundance	T1	T2	Abundance	T1	T2		
Barn Swallow	<i>Hirundo rustica</i>	家燕	SV, SpM	C	++		7	++		5	++		6	++		5	++		6	++		7	++		5											
Black -crown Night Heron	<i>Nycticorax nycticorax</i>	夜鷺	R,WV, PC																																	
Black Kite	<i>Milvus lineatus</i>	黑鷹	R, RC, Cap.586	C																																
Black-collared Starling	<i>Sturnus nigricollis</i>	黑領椋鳥	R	C	+	4		+		3	+		4	+		2	+	2	2	+		2	+	2	3	+	2	2	+		2	+	2	1		
Chinese Bulbul	<i>Pycnonotus sinensis</i>	白頭鶇	R	C	++		5	++	3	4	++	3	2	++		5	++	3	3	++		7	++		5	++	3	2	++	5	4	++	3	2		
Chinese Hwamei	<i>Garrulax canorus</i>	畫眉	R	C																																
Chinese Pond Heron	<i>Ardeola bacchus</i>	池鷺	R,RC	C	+	1		+	1		+	1		+	1		+	1		+	1		+	1		+	1		+		1	+		1		
Common Blackbird	<i>Turdus merula</i>	烏鶇	WV, PM	C																																
Common Kingfisher	<i>Alcedo atthis</i>	普通翠鳥	PM, WV	C																																
Common Koel	<i>Eudynamis scolopacea</i>	噪鶇	R	C	+			+						+																						
Common Sandpiper	<i>Actitis hypoleucos</i>	磯鶇	WV&PM	C																																
Common Snipe	<i>Gallinago gallinago</i>	扇尾沙錐	WV&PM	C																																
Common Tailorbird	<i>Orthotomus sutorius</i>	長尾縫葉鶇	R	C	+			+			+			+							1	+	1	1	+	1	1	+	2	2	+	1	1			
Crested bulbul	<i>Pycnonotus jocosus</i>	紅耳鶇	R	C	+++	5	9	+++	9	8	+++	7	7	+++	5	3	+++	2	7	+++	6	2	+++	7	6	+++	5	7	+++	8	6	+++	9	5		
Crested Myna	<i>Acridotheres cristatellus</i>	八哥	R	C	+			+			+	2		+							2	+			2	+	2	2	+		2	+		1		
Daurian redstart	<i>Phoenicurus aureus</i>	北紅尾鶇	WV	U																																
Domestic pigeon	<i>Columba sp.</i>	鴿	R	C																																
Eurasian Tree Sparrow	<i>Passer montanus</i>	麻雀	R	C	++	3	2	++	2	3	++	2	3	++		5	++	4	6	++	5	6	++	4	3	++	3	3	++	5	5	++	4	3		
Great Coucal	<i>Centropus sinensis</i>	褐翅鴉鶇	R,VU	C	+			+			+			+							+					+										
Great Tit	<i>Parus major (commixtus)</i>	大山雀	R	C																																
Green Sandpiper	<i>Tringa ochropus</i>	白腰草鶇	WV	U																																
Grey Wagtail	<i>Motacilla cinerea</i>	灰鶇鶇	WV	C	+	1	1	+	1	1	+	1	+		1	+		1	+	1		+		1	+	1	1	+	1	1	+	1	1	+	1	1
Japanese White Eye	<i>Zosterops japonica</i>	暗綠繡眼鳥	R	C	+	4	3	+		2	+		3	+		2	+		2	+		2	+		4	+	2	3	+		3	+	2	2		
Large-billed Crow	<i>Corvus macrorhynchos</i>	大嘴烏鶇	R	C																																
Little Egret	<i>Egretta garzetta</i>	小白鶇	R, RC	C	+			+	1		+	1		+	1		+	1		+	1		+	1		+	1		+	1		+	1			
Little Swift	<i>Apus affinis</i>	小白腰雨燕	R, SpM	C	+																															
Magpie	<i>Pica pica</i>	喜鶇	R	C																																
Magpie Robin	<i>Copsychus saularis</i>	鶇鶇	R	C	+	2	1	+	1	1	+	2	2	+	2	1	+	2	2	+	1	2	+	1	1	+	2	2	+	2	2	+	1	1		
Olive Backed pipit	<i>Anthus hodgsoni</i>	樹鶇	WV	C																																
Plaintive Cuckoo	<i>Cacomantis merulinus</i>	八聲杜鶇	SV	U				+			+																									
Red-billed blud magpie	<i>Urocissa erythrorhyncha</i>	紅咀藍鶇	R	C																																
Rufous-backed Shrike	<i>Lanius schach</i>	棕背伯鶇	R	C																																
Scaly-breasted Munia	<i>Lonchura punctulata</i>	斑文鳥	R	C																																
Scarlet Minivet	<i>Pericrocotus flammeus</i>	赤紅山椒鳥	R	C				+			+																									
Scarlet-backed Flowerpecker	<i>Dicaeum cruentatum</i>	朱背啄花鳥	R	C																																
Siberian Stonechat	<i>Saxicola maurus</i>	黑喉石鶇	WV	C																																
Silver-eared Mesia	<i>Leiothrix argentauris</i>	銀耳相思鳥	R	C																																
Sooty-headed Bulbul	<i>Pycnonotus aurigaster</i>	白喉紅鶇	R	C																																
Spotted Dove	<i>Streptopelia chinensis</i>	珠頸斑鶇	R	C	++	5	3	++	2	3	++	4	5	++	3	4	++	4	5	++	3	4	++	4	5	++	4	2	++	3	2	++	5	2		
Violet Whistling Thrush	<i>Myiophonus caeruleus</i>	紫嘯鶇	R	C																																
White Wagtail	<i>Motacilla alba</i>	白鶇鶇	WV, R	C	+	2	1	+	1	1	+	1	+		1	+		1	+	1	1	+	1	1	+	1	1	+	2	1	+	1	1			
White-breasted Waterhen	<i>Amaurornis phoenicurus</i>	白胸苦惡鳥	R	C	+																															
White-rumped Munia	<i>Lonchura striata</i>	白腰文鳥	R	C																																
Yellow Bellid Prinia	<i>Prinia flaviventris</i>	灰頭鶇	R	C																																
Yellow Wagtail	<i>Motacilla flava</i>	黃鶇鶇	WV&PM	C																																
Number of birds						27	32		21	31		22	34		12	29		19	37		19	34		22	37		28	26		29	31		30	21		
No. of species						18	9	9	18	9	10	19	8	10	16	5	10	16	8	11	15	8	10	15	9	12	16	13	11	16	9	12	16	11	12	

Note: R – Resident; WV – Winter visitor; Sv–Summer Visitor; PM – Passage migrant; C – Common; U – Uncommon; SpM – Spring migrant; C – transect count; P1 – Point count location 1; P2 – Point count location 2

Abundance indication: +, No. of indiv. 1 ~ 3; ++, No. of indiv. 4 ~ 10; +++, No. of indiv. >10;

Commonness and status were decided according to AFCD biodiversity website (www.hk biodiversity.net)

All bird species are under protection of Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap. 170)

Endangered Species of Animals and Plants Ordinance (Cap. 586)

RC : Regional concern Fellowes et al (2002)

LC : Local Concern Fellowes et al (2002)

PRC: Potential Regional over Fellowes et al (2002)

CR: Rare in China Red Data Book Status

VU: Vulnerable in China Red Data Book Status

Table 4.4. Odonate species recorded at the Upper Tai Po River

Species	Common name	Chinese name	Status	Commonness	Post construction monitoring																				
					Jun-15	Jul-15	Aug-15	Sep-15	Oct-15	Nov-15	Dec-15	Jan-16	Feb-16	Mar-16	Apr-16	May-16	Jun-16	Jul-16	Aug-16	Sep-16	Oct-16	Nov-16	Dec-16	Jan-17	
<i>Aethriamanta brevipennis brevipennis</i>	Elusive Adjutant	短腹異蜻	NP	U													+	+	+						
<i>Macrodiplox cora</i>	Coastal Glider	高翔濛濛	NP	C	+	+																			
<i>Ceragrion auranticum ryukyuanum</i>	Orange-tailed Sprite	琉球橘黃蟌	NP	VC	+	+	+	+									+	+	+	+					
<i>Copera marginipes</i>	Yellow Featherlegs	黃狹扇蟌	NP	VC	+	+	+	+																	
<i>Crocothemis servilia servilia</i>	Crimson Darter	紅蜻	NP	VC		+	+	+	+	+								+	+	+	+	+			
<i>Euphaea decorata</i>	Black-banded Gossamerwing	方帶幽蟌	NP	VC																					
<i>Neurobasis chinensis</i>	Chinese Greenwing	華藍色蟌	NP	C			+	+	+								+	+	+	+	+	+			
<i>Neurothemis fulvia</i>	Russet Percher	網脈蜻	NP	VC		+	+	+																	
<i>Orthetrum chrysis</i>	Red-faced Skimmer	華麗灰蜻	NP	VC			+	+	+	+	+			+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+			
<i>Orthetrum glaucum</i>	Common blue skimmer	黑尾灰蜻	NP	VC					+	+															
<i>Orthetrum luzonicum</i>	Marsh Skimmer	呂宋灰蜻	NP	VC	+	+	+										+	+	+	+	+	+	+		
<i>Orthetrum pruinosum neglectum</i>	Common Red Skimmer	赤褐灰蜻	NP	VC	+	+											+	+	+	+	+	+			
<i>Palpopleura sexmaculata sexmaculata</i>	Asian Widow	六斑曲線蜻	NP	C	+	+																			
<i>Pantala flavescens</i>	Wandering Glider	黃蜻	NP	VC					+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Paracercion calamorum dyeri</i>	Dusky Lilysquatter	華尾蟌	P, LC	C																					
<i>Prodasineura autumnalis</i>	Black Threadtail	烏齒原蟌	NP	VC			+																		
<i>Pseudagrion rubriceps rubriceps</i>	Orange-faced Sprite	丹頂斑蟌	NP	C	+	+																			
<i>Rhinocypha perforata</i>	Common Blue Jewel	三斑島蟌	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+								+	+	+	+	+	+			
<i>Trithemis Aurora</i>	Crimson dropwing	曉褐蜻	NP	VC					+	+							+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Trithemis festiva</i>	Indigo Dropwing	靛褐蜻	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+				+				+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Urothemis signata signata</i>	Scarlet Basket	赤斑曲線脈蜻	NP	C																					
<i>Zygonyx iris insignis</i>	Emerald Cascader	彩須蜻	P	P,PGC																					
No of Species					9	11	10	8	8	5	1	2	1	2	7	10	11	11	10	8	7	5	1	1	

Note: NP – Not protected in Hong Kong P- Protected in Hong Kong

“VC” – Very Common; “UC” – Uncommon; “C” - Common

“+” – Species exists in the study area

“++” – Species common in the study area

“+++” – Species abundance in the study area

Commonness and status were decided according to AFCD biodiversity website (www.hkbiodiversity.net)

LC- Local Concern - Fellowes *et al* (2002)

PGC - Potential Global Concern - Fellowes *et al* (2002)

Table 4.5 Aquatic Macro invertebrates recorded at Upper Tai Po River (T1- Upper stream sampling site and T2- Lower stream sampling site)

Post construction monitoring																											
Species	Chinese name	Sampling point	Jun-16			Jul-16			Aug-16			Sep-16			Oct-16			Nov-16			Dec-16			Jan-17			
			Referenc	T1	T2	Referenc	T1	T2	Referenc	T1	T2	Referenc	T1	T2	Referenc	T1	T2	Referenc	T1	T2	Referenc	T1	T2	Referenc	T1	T2	
Mollusca																											
<i>Biomphalaria sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+			+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Brotia hainanensis</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+		
<i>Melanoides tuberculata</i>	縮螺里螺	NP	VC	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		
<i>Physella acuta</i>	尖唇蜆螺	NP	VC																								
<i>Pomacea canaliculata</i>	福里螺	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+		
<i>Radix plicatulus</i>	羅白螺	NP	VC	+			+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Sinotia quadrata</i>	田螺	NP	VC	+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+		
Insects																											
<i>Anisocentropus sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+			+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Arctopora sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+			+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Aulocodes sp.</i>	--	NP	VC																								
<i>Baetis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC																								
<i>Chironomus sp.</i>	蠅幼虫	NP	VC	+	+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+	+		+	+	+	+		
<i>Ephemera sp.</i>	--	NP	VC																								
<i>Indobaetis sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+			+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Mnais sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+			+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
Odonate Larvae	--	NP	VC	+			+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Orthetrum sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+		
<i>Perla sp.</i>	--	NP	VC	+			+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Rhaphium sp.</i>	--	NP	VC																								
<i>Tipulidae spp.</i>	--	NP	VC																								
Crustacea																											
<i>Caridina cantonensis</i>	廣東米蝦	NP	VC	+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+		
<i>Cryptopotamon anacoluthon</i>	鯉刺溪蟹	NP	C																								
<i>Eriocheir japonica</i>	日本蟳蟹	NP	C																								
<i>Macrobrachium hainanense</i>	海南沼蝦	NP	VC																								
No of Species				15	6	3	15	6	3	15	6	3	17	6	3	17	6	3	17	6	3	17	6	3	18	6	3

Note:
 "NP" – Not protected in Hong Kong
 "r" - Listed in Wild Animals Protection Ordinance (Cap. 170) and listed as "Near Threatened" in IUCN Red List Status
 "VC" – Very Common; "UC" – Uncommon; "C" - Common
 "+" – Species exists in the study area
 "++" – Species common in the study area
 "+++" – Species abundance in the study area
 - Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare the with the data within works area.

Table 4.6 Fish species and Hong Kong Newt recorded at Upper Tai Po River (T1 - Upper stream sampling site and T2 - Lower stream sampling site)

Species	Status	Commonness	Post construction monitoring									Post construction monitoring			Post construction monitoring			Post construction monitoring			Post construction monitoring			
			Jul-16			Aug-16			Sep-16			Oct-16			Nov-16			Dec-16			Jan-17			
			Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	Reference	T1	T2	
<i>Cyprinus carpio</i> var. <i>viridiviolaceus</i>	錦鯉	NP	C																					
<i>Gambusia affinis</i>	食蚊魚	NP	VC	+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Glyptothorax pallozonum</i>	白線紋胸鮡	NP	R	+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Liparohomaloptera disparis</i>	鯪平鰱	NP	C	+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Misgurnus anguillicaudatus</i>	泥鰌	NP	C																					
<i>Oreochromis niloticus</i>	白羅口非鯽	NP	C	+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Parazacco spilurus</i>	黑鰱	V and	C	+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+		+	+	
<i>Poecilia reticulata</i>	孔雀花魚	NP	C																					
<i>Pseudobagrus trilineatus</i>	三線塘鱧	NP,GC	R	+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Pseudogastromyzon myersi</i>	麥氏擬腹吸鰈	NP	C	+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Pterocryptis cochinchinensis</i>	越南隱鰭鮡	NP	C	+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Puntius semifasciolatus</i>	七星魚	NP	C	+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Rhinogobius spp.</i>	鰻魚	NP	C	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
<i>Schistura fasciolata</i>	橫紋南鰈	NP	C	+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Xiphophorus hellerii</i>	劍尾魚	NP	C	+			+			+			+			+			+			+		
<i>Xiphophorus variatus</i>	雜色劍尾魚	NP	C																					
				20	7	2	22	5	2	22	2	2	25	2	2	30	2	2	35	2	2	40	2	2
		No of Speices		12	2	1	12	2	1	12	1	1	12	1	1	12	1	1	12	1	1	12	1	1
Amphibian																								
<i>Paramesotriton hongkongensis</i>	香港襍蟻	P	UC							+			+											

Note: NP - Not protected in Hong Kong; P - Protected in Hong Kong

“VC” - Very Common; “UC” - Uncommon; “C” - Common

“+” - Species exists in the study area

“++” - Species common in the study area

“+++” - Species abundance in the study area

V - Listed as vulnerable in China Fish Red Data Book

GC - Global Concern - Fellowes *et al* (2002)

- Reference point was the sampling location outside the works area used to compare with the data within works area.

